



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



NEW SCHOOL BOOKS
AND
IMPROVED EDITIONS.

1.

GERMAN READER WITH VOCABULARY.

A NEW GERMAN READER, in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By C. FISCHER-FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institutions, etc. 452 pages, price 3s. 6d.

2.

By the same Author.

GERMAN STORIES; with the Reading Pieces in English Type on the page opposite to the German; a Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; the Essentials of German Accidence; and a series of Initiative Exercises. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. Nearly ready.

* * * *This is especially adapted for Beginners.*

3.

OUTLINES of ENGLISH COMPOSITION for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. With Exercises. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A., Author of "English Composition in Prose and Verse," etc. Price 6d.—The KEY, price 4d.

This is mainly a book of Exercises. The Author has made his explanations as few and brief as possible, and has developed the method of the book rather in the order and nature of the Exercises, than in formal exposition.

"We recommend to schoolmasters Mr Dalgleish's method of presenting the young essay-writer with a scheme on which his essay should be constructed. The plan is exceedingly simple. There is the 'general description,' the 'particular description,' and the 'reflection': an example is presented, and subjects to be similarly treated follow. This suggests to the pupil a mode of handling a topic, and he will soon enough learn to throw away the crutches."—*School Board Chronicle*.

4.

OLIVER and BOYD'S NEW CODE CLASS-BOOKS.

Text-Books in **READING, ARITHMETIC, and GEOGRAPHY** have been published, as described in detailed advertisement, to which reference is requested.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD. London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND Co.

Published by Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.

5.
LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC FOR JUNIOR CLASSES. By JAMES TROTTER. 71 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Carefully revised and enlarged by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained. The Practical Exercises are numerous, and Exercises on the Decimal Coinage have been added.

LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC FOR ADVANCED CLASSES; being a Continuation of the above. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 78 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

6.
INGRAM'S PRINCIPLES OF ARITHMETIC, and their Application to Business, explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.

7.
MELROSE'S CONCISE SYSTEM OF PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Each rule is followed by an example worked out at length and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.

8.
PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC FOR JUNIOR CLASSES. By HENRY G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 64 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

PRACTICAL ARITHMETIC FOR SENIOR CLASSES; being a Continuation of the above; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

. The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.

9.
HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By Professor SPALDING. 11th Edition. *Continued to 1870.* 446 pages. 3s. 6d.

. A Specimen Copy of any one or more of the above will be sent to Principals of Schools, post-free, by Oliver and Boyd, on receiving half the retail price in stamps.

A NEW
FIRST LATIN COURSE;

COMPRISING
GRAMMAR AND EXERCISES,
WITH VOCABULARIES.

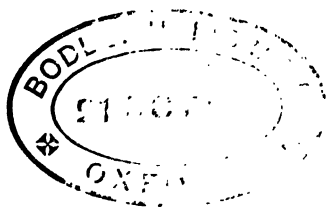
BY
GEORGE OGILVIE, LL.D.,
HEAD MASTER OF GEORGE WATSON'S COLLEGE-SCHOOLS, EDINBURGH.

EDINBURGH:
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.
LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1873.

Price One Shilling and Sixpence.

3050. f. 11.



PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.

PREFACE.

WHATEVER force there may be in the complaint that in many schools an undue proportion of time has been assigned to Classics, the teaching of the Latin language must continue to hold an important place in every well-ordered educational programme. At the same time, considering the claims of other branches of study, it is of the utmost consequence that instruction in the elements of Latin should be cumbered as little as possible by what may be looked on as superfluous or extraneous.

In the present work an attempt has been made to supply, in a compendious form and at a very moderate price, what may be at once a suitable first year's course for classical pupils, and an introduction to Latin sufficient for pupils who intend to join the "modern side" in our secondary schools.

It has been considered advisable to keep the Exercises distinct from the Grammar, except that copious lists of words to be declined are given from the first, with a view to familiarize the learner with the in-

flections. All the grammatical principles and forms, which it is thought essential that beginners should commit to memory, are presented without any attempt at novelty in arrangement or treatment. The general plan of this part of the work is based on the excellent method of Ruddiman.

The Exercises at the end of the book may be commenced when the pupil has mastered the regular verbs. They have been carefully graduated, and are designed to exhibit the general structure and the commonest idioms of the language. As the translation of English into Latin will be found at first to be considerably more difficult than the translation of Latin into English, the second part of each exercise is more or less closely modelled on the first part.

Great care has been taken to render the work accurate and trustworthy. It will, it is believed, be found sufficiently complete in itself to obviate the need of any other text-book till the pupil proceeds to read the easier Latin authors.

EDINBURGH, *October 1873.*

CONTENTS.

	Page
ALPHABET AND PARTS OF SPEECH,	7
NOUNS,	8
First Declension,	8
Second Declension,	9
Third Declension,	11
Fourth Declension,	14
Fifth Declension,	15
Irregular Nouns,	16
ADJECTIVES,	17
Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions,	17
Adjectives of the Third Declension,	20
Comparison of Adjectives,	22
Numerals,	24
PRONOUNS,	27
VERBS,	32
The Verb <i>Sum</i> ,	32
Regular Verbs,	35
First Conjugation,	36
Second Conjugation,	40
Third Conjugation,	44
Fourth Conjugation,	49
Deponent Verbs,	54
Semi-Deponent Verbs,	55
Irregular Verbs,	55
Defective Verbs,	61
Impersonal Verbs,	63

	Page
ADVERBS,	64
PREPOSITIONS,	66
CONJUNCTIONS,	67
INTERJECTIONS,	67
LIST OF VERBS,	68
SYNTAX,	76
Concord,	76
Government of Nouns,	77
Government of Adjectives,	78
Government of Verbs,	79
Cases of Place, Time, Manner, etc.,	82
Government of Indeclinable Words,	84
Sequence of Tenses,	85
EXERCISES,	87
LATIN VOCABULARY,	113
ENGLISH VOCABULARY,	133

FIRST LATIN COURSE.

1. THE Latin Alphabet is the same as the English, except that it wants the letter *w*.

Six of the letters, *a, e, i, o, u, y*, are Vowels; the rest are Consonants.

The Diphthongs are *ae* and *oe* (both pronounced as *ē*), *au, eu, ui*.

2. There are eight Parts of Speech :—

Declinable.

Indeclinable.

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| (1) Substantive, or Noun. | (5) Adverb. |
| (2) Adjective. | (6) Preposition. |
| (3) Pronoun. | (7) Conjunction. |
| (4) Verb. | (8) Interjection. |

3. There are three Genders: Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.

The masculine and feminine are not restricted to males and females as in English.

Names of males, months, and winds, and most of the names of rivers and mountains, are masculine.

Names of females, and most of the names of countries, islands, towns, trees, and precious stones, are feminine.

A word that denotes either a male or a female, according to the sense, is said to be of Common Gender.

Indeclinable words are neuter.

4. There are two Numbers: Singular and Plural.

5. There are six Cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, and Ablative.

NOUNS.

6. Nouns are inflected by Gender, Number, and Case, according to five different Declensions, which are distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular.

Declensions, . . . : . . . I. II. III. IV. V.
Endings of Genitive Singular, *ae i is ūs ei*

7. The following general rules are observed in the declension of nouns :—

(1) All neuter nouns have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike, and have always *-ā* in these cases in the Plural.

(2) The Vocative is always like the Nominative, except that nouns in *-us* of the Second Declension have *-e* in the Vocative Singular.

(3) The Genitive Plural always ends in *um*.

(4) The Dative and Ablative Plural are always alike.

FIRST DECLENSION.

8. The Nominative Singular of Latin Nouns of the First Declension ends in *ā*, and the Genitive in *ae*.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Mens-ā , <i>f.</i> , a table.	Mens-ae ,	<i>tables.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Mens-ae , of a table.	Mens-ārum ,	<i>of tables.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Mens-ae , to or for a table.	Mens-is ,	<i>to or for tables.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Mens-am , a table.	Mens-ās ,	<i>tables.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Mens-ā , O table. [<i>a table.</i>	Mens-ae ,	<i>O tables.</i> [<i>tables.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Mens-ā , from, with, or by	Mens-is ,	<i>from, with, or by</i>

The nouns of the first declension are feminine; but words denoting males, and the names of rivers, are masculine.

Exc.—The three rivers *Allia*, *Albula*, and *Matrona*, are feminine.

Dea, a goddess; *filia*, a daughter; *anima*, the soul; *equa*, a mare, and a few others, have *-abus*, as well as *-is*, in the dative and ablative plural, to distinguish them from masculine nouns of the second declension.

Words to be declined.

Hora,	<i>an hour.</i>	Nauta, m.,	<i>a sailor.</i>	Dea,	<i>a goddess.</i>
Porta,	<i>a gate.</i>	Via,	<i>a way.</i>	Filia,	<i>a daughter.</i>
Femina,	<i>a woman.</i>	Insula,	<i>an island.</i>	Poeta, m.,	<i>a poet.</i>
Toga,	<i>a gown.</i>	Tunica,	<i>a coat.</i>	Ara,	<i>an altar.</i>
Silva,	<i>a wood.</i>	Agricola, m.,	<i>a farmer.</i>	Regina,	<i>a queen.</i>

9. To the first declension belong some Greek nouns in *-e* (fem.), *-as* and *-es* (masc.). Those which have a plural form it like Latin nouns in *-a*. The singular is declined as follows :—

<i>N.</i>	Aenēās	Anchisēs	Epitōmē
<i>G.</i>	Aenēae	Anchisae	Epitōmēs
<i>D.</i>	Aenēae	Anchisae	Epitomae
<i>Ac.</i>	Aenean or -am	Anchisen	Epitomen
<i>V.</i>	Aenēā	Anchisē	Epitōmē
<i>Ab.</i>	Aenēā	Anchisē	Epitōmē

SECOND DECLENSION.

10. The Nominative Singular of Latin Nouns of the Second Declension ends in *er, ir, ur, us, or um*. The Genitive Singular ends in *i*.

Singular.			Plural.		
<i>Nom.</i>	Puer, m.,	<i>a boy.</i>	Puer-I,	<i>boys.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	Puer-I,	<i>of a boy.</i>	Puer-ōrum,	<i>of boys.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	Puer-ō,	<i>to or for a boy.</i>	Puer-is,	<i>to or for boys.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	Puer-um,	<i>a boy.</i>	Puer-ōs,	<i>boys.</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	Puer,	<i>O boy. [a boy.</i>	Puer-I,	<i>O boys. [boys.</i>	
<i>Ab.</i>	Puer-ō,	<i>from, with, or by</i>	Puer-is,	<i>from, with, or by</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	Libēr, m.,	<i>a book.</i>	Libr-I,	<i>books.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	Libr-I,	<i>of a book.</i>	Libr-ōrum,	<i>of books.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	Libr-ō,	<i>to or for a book.</i>	Libr-is,	<i>to or for books.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	Libr-um,	<i>a book.</i>	Libr-ōs,	<i>books.</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	Liber,	<i>O book. [book.</i>	Libr-I,	<i>O books. [books.</i>	
<i>Ab.</i>	Libr-ō,	<i>from, with, or by a</i>	Libr-is,	<i>from, with, or by</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	Hort-ūs, m.,	<i>a garden.</i>	Hort-I,	<i>gardens.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	Hort-I,	<i>of a garden.</i>	Hort-ōrum,	<i>of gardens.</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	Hort-ō,	<i>to or for a garden.</i>	Hort-is,	<i>to or for gardens.</i>	
<i>Acc.</i>	Hort-um,	<i>a garden.</i>	Hort-ōs,	<i>gardens.</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	Hort-ē,	<i>O garden.</i>	Hort-I,	<i>O gardens.</i>	
<i>Ab.</i>	Hort-ō,	<i>from, with, or by a garden.</i>	Hort-is,	<i>from, with, or by gardens.</i>	

Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	Regn-um, <i>n., a kingdom.</i>	Regn-ā, <i>kingdoms.</i>
Gen.	Regn-i, <i>of a kingdom.</i>	Regn-ōrum, <i>of kingdoms.</i>
Dat.	Regn-ō, <i>to or for a kingdom.</i>	Regn-is, <i>to or for kingdoms.</i>
Acc.	Regn-um, <i>a kingdom.</i>	Regn-ā, <i>kingdoms.</i>
Voc.	Regn-um, <i>O kingdom.</i>	Regn-ā, <i>O kingdoms.</i>
Abl.	Regn-ō, <i>from, with, or by a kingdom.</i>	Regn-is, <i>from, with, or by kingdoms.</i>

The only words ending in *ir* are *vir*, a man, and its compounds; and only one word ends in *ur*, the adjective *satur*, full. All these are declined like *puer*.

Most of the nouns in *-er* are declined like *liber*, losing *e* before *r* in the oblique cases.

Nouns in *-er*, *-ir*, and *-us*, are generally masculine; those in *-um* are always neuter. The three following in *-us* are neuter: *virus*, poison; *pellagus*, the sea; *vulgus* (rarely masc.), the common people.

Proper names in *-ius*, with *filius*, a son, and *genius*, form the vocative in *-ī*, as nom. *Virgilius*, voc. *Virgilī*.

Dēus, a god, has *deus* in the voc. sing.; *dīi*, *dī*, or *dei*, in the nom. and voc. plural; and *dīis*, *dīs*, or *deīs*, in the dat. and abl. plural.

Words to be declined.

Gener, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a son-in-law.</i>	Georgius, <i>m.,</i>	<i>George.</i>
Fāber (gen. -bri), <i>m.,</i>	<i>a smith.</i>	Ficus, <i>f.,</i>	<i>a fig-tree.</i>
Vir, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a man.</i>	Donum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a gift.</i>
Ager (gen. agri), <i>m.,</i>	<i>a field.</i>	Bellum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>war.</i>
Culter (gen. -tri), <i>m.,</i>	<i>a knife.</i>	Praelium, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a battle.</i>
Domīnus, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a lord.</i>	Templum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a temple.</i>
Ventus, <i>m.,</i>	<i>the wind.</i>	Jugum, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a yoke.</i>
Fluvius, <i>m.,</i>	<i>a river.</i>	Folium, <i>n.,</i>	<i>a leaf.</i>

11. Adjectives of the three terminations *us*, *a*, *um*, and *er*, *a*, *um*, are declined in the masc. and neut. like nouns of the second declension, and in the fem. like nouns of the first declension. (See page 17.)

12. To the second declension belong some Greek nouns in *-os* (masc.) and *-on* (neut.). Those which have a plural form it like Latin nouns in *-us* and *-um*. The singular is declined thus:—

Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.	Voc.	Abl.
Del-os (<i>fem.</i>),	Del-i,	Del-o,	Del-on or -um,	Del-e,	Del-o.
Ili-on (<i>neut.</i>),	Ili-i,	Ili-o,	Ili-on,	Ili-on,	Ili-o.

THIRD DECLENSION.

13. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Third Declension has a great variety of terminations. The Genitive Singular ends in *is*.

Singular.	Plural.
<i>Nom.</i> Cŏlor, <i>m.</i> , a colour. <i>Gen.</i> Colŏr- <i>is</i> , of a colour. <i>Dat.</i> Color- <i>i</i> , to or for a colour. <i>Acc.</i> Color- <i>em</i> , a colour. <i>Voc.</i> Color, O colour. <i>Abl.</i> Color- <i>ĕ</i> , from, etc., a colour.	<i>Color-ĕs</i> , colours. <i>Color-um</i> , of colours. <i>Color-ibus</i> , to or for colours. <i>Color-ĕs</i> , colours. <i>Color-ĕs</i> , O colours. <i>Color-ibus</i> , from, etc., colours.
<i>Nom.</i> Hŏmo, <i>c.</i> , a man. <i>Gen.</i> Homĭn- <i>is</i> , of a man. <i>Dat.</i> Homĭn- <i>i</i> , to or for a man. <i>Acc.</i> Homĭn- <i>em</i> , a man. <i>Voc.</i> Homo, O man. <i>Abl.</i> Homĭn- <i>ĕ</i> , from, etc., a man.	<i>Homĭn-ĕs</i> , men. <i>Homĭn-um</i> , of men. <i>Homĭn-ibus</i> , to or for men. <i>Homĭn-ĕs</i> , men. <i>Homĭn-ĕs</i> , O men. <i>Homĭn-ibus</i> , from, etc., men.
<i>Nom.</i> Nub- <i>ĕs</i> , <i>f.</i> , a cloud. <i>Gen.</i> Nub- <i>is</i> , of a cloud. <i>Dat.</i> Nub- <i>i</i> , to or for a cloud. <i>Acc.</i> Nub- <i>em</i> , a cloud. <i>Voc.</i> Nub- <i>ĕs</i> , O cloud. <i>Abl.</i> Nub- <i>ĕ</i> , from, etc., a cloud.	<i>Nub-ĕs</i> , clouds. <i>Nub-ium</i> , of clouds. <i>Nub-ibus</i> , to or for clouds. <i>Nub-ĕs</i> , clouds. <i>Nub-ĕs</i> , O clouds. <i>Nub-ibus</i> , from, etc., clouds.
<i>Nom.</i> Urb- <i>s</i> , <i>f.</i> , a city. <i>Gen.</i> Urb- <i>is</i> , of a city. <i>Dat.</i> Urb- <i>i</i> , to or for a city. <i>Acc.</i> Urb- <i>em</i> , a city. <i>Voc.</i> Urb- <i>s</i> , O city. <i>Abl.</i> Urb- <i>e</i> , from, etc., a city.	<i>Urb-ĕs</i> , cities. <i>Urb-ium</i> , of cities. <i>Urb-ibus</i> , to or for cities. <i>Urb-ĕs</i> , cities. <i>Urb-ĕs</i> , O cities. <i>Urb-ibus</i> , from, etc., cities.
<i>Nom.</i> Rĕx, <i>m.</i> , a king. <i>Gen.</i> Rĕg- <i>is</i> , of a king. <i>Dat.</i> Reg- <i>i</i> , to or for a king. <i>Acc.</i> Reg- <i>em</i> , a king. <i>Voc.</i> Rex, O king. <i>Abl.</i> Reg- <i>e</i> , from, etc., a king.	<i>Reg-ĕs</i> , kings. <i>Reg-um</i> , of kings. <i>Reg-ibus</i> , to or for kings. <i>Reg-ĕs</i> , kings. <i>Reg-ĕs</i> , O kings. <i>Reg-ibus</i> , from, etc., kings.
<i>Nom.</i> Nŏmĕn, <i>n.</i> , a name. <i>Gen.</i> Nŏmĭn- <i>is</i> , of a name. <i>Dat.</i> Nŏmĭn- <i>i</i> , to or for a name. <i>Acc.</i> Nomen, a name. <i>Voc.</i> Nomen, O name. <i>Abl.</i> Nŏmĭn- <i>ĕ</i> , from, etc., a name.	<i>Nŏmĭn-ĕ</i> , names. <i>Nŏmĭn-um</i> , of names. <i>Nŏmĭn-ibus</i> , to or for names. <i>Nŏmĭn-ĕ</i> , names. <i>Nŏmĭn-ĕ</i> , O names. <i>Nŏmĭn-ibus</i> , from, etc., names.

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom. Opūs , n.,	<i>a work.</i>	Oper-a ,	<i>works.</i>
Gen. Opēr-is ,	<i>of a work.</i>	Oper-um ,	<i>of works.</i>
Dat. Oper-i ,	<i>to or for a work.</i>	Oper-ibus ,	<i>to or for works.</i>
Acc. Opus ,	<i>a work.</i>	Oper-a ,	<i>works.</i>
Voc. Opus ,	<i>O work.</i>	Oper-a ,	<i>O works.</i>
Abl. Oper-e ,	<i>from, etc., a work.</i>	Oper-ibus ,	<i>from, etc., works.</i>
Nom. Animāl , n.,	<i>an animal.</i>	Animal-Yā ,	<i>animals.</i>
Gen. Animāl-is ,	<i>of an animal.</i>	Animal-Yum ,	<i>of animals.</i>
Dat. Animal-i ,	<i>to or for an animal.</i>	Animal-ibus ,	<i>to or for animals.</i>
Acc. Animal ,	<i>an animal.</i>	Animal-ia ,	<i>animals.</i>
Voc. Animal ,	<i>O animal.</i>	Animal-ia ,	<i>O animals.</i>
Abl. Animal-I ,	<i>from, etc., an animal.</i>	Animal-ibus ,	<i>from, etc., animals.</i>
Nom. Mār-ē , n.,	<i>the sea.</i>	Mar-Yā ,	<i>seas.</i>
Gen. Mār-ia ,	<i>of the sea.</i>	Mar-ium ,	<i>of seas.</i>
Dat. Mar-i ,	<i>to or for the sea.</i>	Mar-ibus ,	<i>to or for seas.</i>
Acc. Mar-e ,	<i>the sea.</i>	Mar-ia ,	<i>seas.</i>
Voc. Mar-e ,	<i>O sea.</i>	Mar-ia ,	<i>O seas.</i>
Abl. Mar-I ,	<i>from, etc., the sea.</i>	Mar-ibus ,	<i>from, etc., seas.</i>

(1) The gender of nouns of the Third Declension can be learned only by practice, but the following terminations indicate gender:—

Nouns ending in *o*, *or*, *os*, *er*, and those in *es* increasing in the genitive, are generally masculine.

Nouns ending in *as*, *aus*, *is*, *do*, *go*, *io*, *x*, *s* after a consonant, and *es* not increasing in the genitive, are generally feminine.

Nouns ending in *c*, *a*, *t*, *l*, *e*, *n*, and in *ar*, *ūs*, and *ur*, are generally neuter.

(2) Names of rivers and towns in *-is* not increasing in the genitive, and also the nouns *ravis*, hoarseness; *sitis*, thirst; *tussis*, cough; *vis*, force, have *-im* in the accusative, and *-i* in the ablative singular: while *clavis*, a key; *navis*, a ship; *messis*, harvest; *febris*, a fever; *pelvis*, a basin; *puppis*, the stern of a ship; *restis*, a rope; *turris*, a tower; and *secūris*, an axe, have *-em* or *-im*, and *-e* or *-i*.

(3) Neuter nouns in *-e*, *-al*, and *-ar* have *-i* in the ablative singular, *-ium* in genitive plural, and *-ia* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural; but neuter proper nouns in *-e*, and *sal*, salt; *far*, corn; *jubar*, a sunbeam; *nectar*, nectar; and *hepar*, the liver, have *-e* in the ablative singular.

(4) Nouns of one syllable in *-as*, *-is*, and *-s* or *-x* preceded by a consonant, have *-ium* in the genitive plural; those of more than one syllable in *-ns* and *-rs* have *-ium* oftener than *-um*.

(5) Nouns in *-es* and *-is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *-ium* in the genitive plural; but *canis*, a dog; *panis*, bread; *vates*, a prophet; *juvĕnis*, a young man; and *volūcris*, a bird, have *-um*.

(6) The following nouns have *-ium* in the genitive plural:—

Caro, f.,	flesh.	Quiris, m.,	a Roman.	Lar, m.,	a household god.
Imber, m.,	a shower.	Vis, f.,	strength.	Mus, m.,	a mouse.
Linter, m. or f.,	a boat.	Dos, f.,	a dowry.	Nix, f.,	snow.
Venter, m.,	the belly,	Os, n.,	a bone.	Nox, f.,	a night.
Uter, m.,	a bag.	Glis, m.,	a dormouse.	(Faux), f.,	the jaw.
Cohors, f.,	a cohort.	Lis, f.,	a strife.	Samnis, m.,	a Samnite.

(7) *Bos, bovis*, an ox, has *boum* in the genitive, and *bobus* or *bobus* in the dative and ablative plural.

(8) Adjectives of one or two terminations, and those which have the three terminations *er, ris, re*, in the nominative singular, are declined like nouns of the Third Declension.

Words to be declined.

Masculine.

Consul, consulis,	a consul.
Ansĕr, ansĕris,	a goose.
Flōs, flōris,	a flower.
Sermo, sermōnis,	speech.
Pātĕr, patris,	a father.
Mīlĕs, mīltis,	a soldier.
Lāpis, lāpidis,	a stone.
Dux, dūcis (c.),	a leader.
Hostis, hostis (c.),	an enemy.
Dens, dentis,	a tooth.

Feminine.

Partis, partis,	a part.
Lex, lĕgis,	a law.

Aetas, aetātis,	an age.
Imāgo, imāginis,	an image.
Nox, noctis,	night.
Nāvis, navis,	a ship.
Dōs, dōtis,	a dowry.
Hiems, hiĕmis,	winter.

Neuter.

Corpus, corpōris,	a body.
Cāpūt, cāpītis,	a head.
Crūs, crūris,	a leg.
Calcār, calcāris,	a spur.
Sēdile, sēdilis,	a seat.
Cor, cordis,	a heart.
Vulnūs, vulnĕris,	a wound.

14. Greek nouns of the third declension are declined sometimes after Latin, sometimes after Greek forms. Of the latter, the principal are the acc. sing. in *-ā*, acc. plur. in *-ās*, and gen. sing. in *-ōs*.

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Abl.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i> Lamp-as,	-ādis,	-adi,	-adem,	-as,	-ade		Lat. form
	-ādes,	-adi,	-ada,				Gr. form
<i>Plur.</i> Lamp-ades,	-adum,	-adibus,	-ades,	-ades,	-ades,	-adibus	Lat.
			-adas,				Gr.
<i>Sing.</i> Par-is,	-idis,	-idi,	-idemor-im,-is,		-ide		Lat.
	-idos,		-ida,	-i,			Gr.
<i>Sing.</i> Cap-ys,	—,	-yi,	-ymor-yn,	—,	-ye		Lat.
	-yos,		-ya,	-y,			Gr.
<i>Sing.</i> Orph-eus,	-ei,	-eo,	-eum,	—,	-eo		Lat. (2d d.)
	-eos,	-ei,	-es,	-eu,			Gr. (3d d.)
<i>Sing.</i> Did-o,	-us,	-o,	-o,	-o,	-o		Gr.
	-ōnis,	-oni,	-onem,		-one		Lat.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

15. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fourth Declension ends in *ūs* or *u*. The Genitive Singular ends in *ūs*.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i> Fruct-ūs, m.,	fruit.	Fruct-ūs,	fruits.
<i>Gen.</i> Fruct-ūs,	of fruit.	Fruct-ūum,	of fruits.
<i>Dat.</i> Fruct-ūi,	to or for fruit.	Fruct-ibus,	to or for fruits.
<i>Acc.</i> Fruct-um,	fruit.	Fruct-ūs,	fruits.
<i>Voc.</i> Fruct-ūs,	O fruit.	Fruct-ūs,	O fruits.
<i>Abl.</i> Fruct-ū,	from, etc., fruit.	Fruct-ibus,	from, etc., fruits.
<i>Nom.</i> Corn-ū, n.,	a horn.	Corn-ūū,	horns.
<i>Gen.</i> Corn-ū or -ūs,	of a horn.	Corn-ūum,	of horns.
<i>Dat.</i> Corn-ū,	to or for a horn.	Corn-ibus,	to or for horns.
<i>Acc.</i> Corn-ū,	a horn.	Corn-ūū,	horns.
<i>Voc.</i> Corn-ū,	O horn.	Corn-ūū,	O horns.
<i>Abl.</i> Corn-ū,	from, etc., a horn.	Corn-ibus,	from, etc., horns.

Domus, f., a house, is partly of the second declension. The form *domi* of the genitive singular is used in the sense of "at home."

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i> Dom-ūs.		Dom-ūs.	
<i>Gen.</i> Dom-ūs or -i.		Dom-ūum or -orum.	
<i>Dat.</i> Dom-ūi (rarely o).		Dom-ibus.	
<i>Acc.</i> Dom-um.		Dom-os (rarely ūs).	
<i>Voc.</i> Dom-ūs.		Dom-ūs.	
<i>Abl.</i> Dom-o (rarely u).		Dom-ibus.	

Nouns in *-us* of the fourth declension are masculine; but *acus*, a needle; *domus*, a house; *manus*, a hand; *idus* (pl.), the ides; *porticus*, a portico; and *tribus*, a tribe, are feminine. Those in *-u* are all neuter.

The dative and ablative plural of the following nouns end in *ibus*: *Acus*, a needle; *arcus*, a bow; *artus*, a joint; *lacus*, a lake; *partus*, a birth; *pecu*, cattle; *specus*, a den; and *tribus*, a tribe. *Portus*, a harbour; *genu*, the knee; and *veru*, a spit, have *-ubus* or *-ibus*.

Words to be declined.

Gradus,	<i>a step.</i>	Artus,	<i>a joint.</i>
Manus,	<i>the hand.</i>	Tribus,	<i>a tribe.</i>
Motus,	<i>a motion.</i>	Exercitus,	<i>an army.</i>
Ictus,	<i>a stroke.</i>	Genu,	<i>a knee.</i>
Acus,	<i>a needle.</i>	Veru,	<i>a spit.</i>

FIFTH DECLENSION.

16. The Nominative Singular of Nouns of the Fifth Declension ends in *es*, and the Genitive Singular in *ei*.

Singular.			Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Di-ēs,	<i>a day.</i>	Di-ēs,	<i>days.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Di-ei,	<i>of a day.</i>	Di-ērum,	<i>of days.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Di-ei,	<i>to or for a day.</i>	Di-ēbus,	<i>to or for days.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Di-em,	<i>a day.</i>	Di-ēs,	<i>days.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	Di-ē,	<i>O day.</i>	Di-ēs,	<i>O days.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	Di-ē,	<i>from, etc., a day.</i>	Di-ēbus,	<i>from, etc., days.</i>

All the nouns of the fifth declension are feminine except *dies*, which is masculine or feminine in the singular, but in the plural masculine only, and *meridies*, midday, masculine.

Dies and *res* are the only nouns of this declension which have the plural complete. *Acies*, *effigies*, *facies*, *glacies*, *series*, *species*, and *spes*, have only the nominative and accusative in the plural. The rest have no plural.

The *e* of the termination *ei* in the gen. and dat. sing. is long when preceded by a vowel, as in *diēi*, but short after a consonant, as in *fidēi*.

Words to be declined.

Res, <i>a thing.</i>	Acies, <i>an edge.</i>	Facies, <i>the face.</i>
Fides, <i>faith.</i>	Spes, <i>hope.</i>	Macies, <i>leanness.</i>

17. TABLE OF CASE-ENDINGS OF THE FIVE DECLENSIONS.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
			Singular.		
<i>Nom.</i>	ā	ūs, ēr; nt. um	various	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	ae	i	is	ūs	ei
<i>Dat.</i>	ae	ō	i	ūi; nt. ū	ei
<i>Acc.</i>	am	um	em; nt. like N.	um; nt. ū	em
<i>Voc.</i>	ā	ē, ēr; nt. um	like Nom.	ūs; nt. ū	ēs
<i>Abl.</i>	ā	ō	ē or i	ū	ē
			Plural.		
<i>Nom.</i>	ae	i; nt. ā	ēs; nt. ā or ū	ūs; nt. ūā	ēs
<i>Gen.</i>	ārum	ōrum	um or ūum	ūum	ērum
<i>Dat.</i>	is	is	ibūs	ibūs	ēbūs
<i>Acc.</i>	ās	ūs; nt. ā	ēs; nt. ā or ū	ūs; nt. ūā	ēs
<i>Voc.</i>	ae	i; nt. ā	ēs; nt. ā or ū	ūs; nt. ūā	ēs
<i>Abl.</i>	is	is	ibūs	ibūs	ēbūs

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

18. In some nouns the plural varies from the singular in gender, or in declension, or in both; as, *coelum*, n., heaven, pl. *coeli*, m.; *locus*, m., a place, pl. *loca*, n., places, and *loci*, m., passages in a book; *vas*, gen. *vasis*, n., a vessel, pl. *vasa*, *vasorum*; *epulum*, n., a public banquet, pl. *epulae*, f., a feast.

The following nouns have a separate meaning in the plural :—

Singular.	Plural.
Aedes, <i>a temple.</i>	Aedes, <i>a house; also temples.</i>
Auxilium, <i>assistance.</i>	Auxilia, <i>auxiliary troops.</i>
Bonum, <i>something good.</i>	Bona, <i>goods, property.</i>
Carcer, <i>a prison.</i>	Carceres, <i>the barriers of a race-course.</i>
Castrum, <i>a fort.</i>	Castra, <i>a camp.</i>
Comitium, <i>the meeting place of the comitia.</i>	Comitia, <i>an election assembly.</i>
Copiae, <i>plenty.</i>	Copiae, <i>forces; also stores.</i>
Finis, <i>an end.</i>	Fines, <i>boundaries.</i>
Fortuna, <i>fortune.</i>	Fortunae, <i>the gifts of fortune.</i>

Singular.	Plural.
Gratia , favour.	Gratiae , thanks.
Impedimentum , a hindrance.	Impedimenta , baggage; also hindrances.
Lit̄ra , a letter of the alphabet.	Litterae , an epistle.
Op̄ra , labour.	Operae , workmen.
(Ops , obsolete) <i>Gen. opis</i> , help.	Opes , wealth, power.

The following nouns, with many others, are used in the plural only :—

Angustiae , straits.	Hiberna , winter-quarters.	Majores , ancestors.
Arma , arms.	Induciae , a truce.	Minae , threats.
Deliciae , delight.	Inimicitiae , enmity.	Moenia , walls of a city.
Divitiae , riches.	Insidiae , an ambushcade.	Reliquiae , remains.
Exuviae , spoils.	Lib̄ri , children.	Tenebrae , darkness.

ADJECTIVES.

19. Adjectives are either of the first and second declensions, or of the third only.

All adjectives having three terminations in the nominative singular (except thirteen*) are of the first and second declensions, and those having one or two terminations are of the third.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

20. Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions have in the nominative singular the masculine in *-us* or *-er*, the feminine in *-a*, and the neuter in *-um*; as, *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*, good; *tener*, *tenera*, *tenerum*, tender; *ater*, *atra*, *atrum*, black.

The masculine and neuter are declined like nouns of the second declension, and the feminine like a noun of the first declension.

Bonus, m., Bona, f., Bonum, n., good.					
Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. B̄on-ūs	b̄on-ā	b̄on-um	B̄on-i	b̄on-ae	b̄on-ā
G. Bon-i	bon-ae	bon-i	Bon-ōrum	bon-ārum	bon-ōrum
D. Bon-ō	bon-ae	bon-ō	Bon-is	bon-is	bon-is
Ac. Bon-um	bon-am	bon-um	Bon-ōs	bon-ās	bon-ā
V. Bon-ē	bon-ā	bon-um	Bon-i	bon-ae	bon-ā
Ab. Bon-ō	bon-ā	bon-ō	Bon-is	bon-is	bon-is

* See p. 21.

Tener, m., Tenera, f., Tenerum, n., tender.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N. Tēnēr</i>	<i>tēnēr-ā</i>	<i>tēnēr-um</i>	<i>Tēnēr-i</i>	<i>tēnēr-ae</i>	<i>tēnēr-ā</i>
<i>G. Tener-i</i>	<i>tener-ae</i>	<i>tener-i</i>	<i>Tener-ōrum</i>	<i>tener-ārum</i>	<i>tener-ōrum</i>
<i>D. Tener-ō</i>	<i>tener-ae</i>	<i>tener-ō</i>	<i>Tener-is</i>	<i>tener-is</i>	<i>tener-is</i>
<i>Ac. Tener-um</i>	<i>tener-am</i>	<i>tener-um</i>	<i>Tener-ōs</i>	<i>tener-ās</i>	<i>tener-ā</i>
<i>V. Tener</i>	<i>tener-ā</i>	<i>tener-um</i>	<i>Tener-i</i>	<i>tener-ae</i>	<i>tener-ā</i>
<i>Ab. Tener-ō</i>	<i>tener-ā</i>	<i>tener-ō</i>	<i>Tener-is</i>	<i>tener-is</i>	<i>tener-is</i>

Many adjectives ending in *er* drop the *e*, as:—

Ater, m., Atra, f., Atrum, n., black.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N. Ater</i>	<i>atr-a</i>	<i>atr-um</i>	<i>Atr-i</i>	<i>atr-ae</i>	<i>atr-a</i>
<i>G. Atr-i</i>	<i>atr-ae</i>	<i>atr-i</i>	<i>Atr-orum</i>	<i>atr-arum</i>	<i>atr-orum</i>
<i>D. Atr-o</i>	<i>atr-ae</i>	<i>atr-o</i>	<i>Atr-is</i>	<i>atr-is</i>	<i>atr-is</i>
<i>Ac. Atr-um</i>	<i>atr-am</i>	<i>atr-um</i>	<i>Atr-os</i>	<i>atr-as</i>	<i>atr-a</i>
<i>V. Ater</i>	<i>atr-a</i>	<i>atr-um</i>	<i>Atr-i</i>	<i>atr-ae</i>	<i>atr-a</i>
<i>Ab. Atr-o</i>	<i>atr-a</i>	<i>atr-o</i>	<i>Atr-is</i>	<i>atr-is</i>	<i>atr-is</i>

Words to be declined.

Novus, new.
Caecus, blind.
Gelidus, cold.
Lib-er, -ēra, -ērum, free.
Fidus, faithful.
Aeg-er, -ra, -rum, sick.
Ultimus, last.
Calidus, warm.

Cavus, hollow.
Mis-er, -era, -erum, wretched.
Noxius, hurtful.
Sac-er, -ra, -rum, sacred.
Molestus, troublesome.
Clarissimus, most famous.
Rub-er, -ra, -rum, red.

21. The following adjectives have *-iūs* (rarely *-ūs*) in all the genders of the genitive singular, and *-ī* in all the genders of the dative singular, but in the other cases are regular adjectives of the first and second declensions:—

<i>ūn-us, -a, -um, one.</i>	<i>alter, altēra, alterum, one of two, the other.</i>
<i>ull-us, -a, -um, any.</i>	<i>ūter, ūtra, ūtrum, which of two?</i>
<i>null-us, -a, -um, none.</i>	<i>neuter, neutra, neutrum, neither of two.</i>
<i>sol-us, -a, -um, alone.</i>	<i>ālŭs, ālla, āllud, one of many, another.</i>
<i>tōt-us, -a, -um, whole.</i>	<i>Gen. alŭs, alŭs, alŭs.</i>

The genitive singular of *alter* is *alterŭs*.

Solut, m., Sola, f., Solum, n., alone.

Singular.				Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	Sol-us	sol-a	sol-um	Sol-I	sol-ae	sol-â
G.	Sol-ius	sol-ius	sol-ius	Sol-ôrum	sol-ârum	sol-ôrum
D.	Sol-I	sol-I	sol-I	Sol-is	sol-is	sol-is
Ac.	Sol-um	sol-am	sol-um	Sol-ôs	sol-âs	sol-â
V.	Sol-ô	sol-â	sol-um	Sol-I	sol-ae	sol-â
Ab.	Sol-ô	sol-â	sol-ô	Sol-is	sol-is	sol-is

22. Nouns and adjectives declined together.

Altus murus, a high wall.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	Altus	murus	Alti	muri
G.	Alti	muri	Altorum	murorum
D.	Alto	muro	Altis	muris
Ac.	Altum	murum	Altos	muros
V.	Alte	mure	Alti	muri
Ab.	Alto	muro	Altis	muris

Pulchra manus, a beautiful hand.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	Pulchra	manus	Pulchrae	manus
G.	Pulchrae	manus	Pulchrarum	manuum
D.	Pulchrae	manui	Pulchris	manibus
Ac.	Pulchram	manum	Pulchras	manus
V.	Pulchra	manus	Pulchrae	manus
Ab.	Pulchrâ	manu	Pulchris	manibus

Arduum iter, a difficult road.

Singular.			Plural.	
N.	Arduum	iter	Ardua	itinera
G.	Ardui	itinêris	Arduorum	itinerum
D.	Arduo	itineri	Arduis	itineribus
Ac.	Arduum	iter	Ardua	itinera
V.	Arduum	iter	Ardua	itinera
Ab.	Arduo	itinere	Arduis	itineribus

Carus amicus, a dear friend.

Clarus poëta, a famous poet.

Latus ager, a broad field.

Serênus dies, a clear day.

Aeger puer, a sick boy.

Tener filius, a tender son.

Unus longus gladius, one long sword.

Tutus portus, a safe harbour.

Niger servus, a black slave.

Magna insûla, a large island.

Longa pinus, a tall pine.

Constituta dies, the appointed day.
Tenera filia, a tender daughter.
Alia nova urbs, another new city.
Nostra alta domus, our high house.
Cava navis, a hollow ship.
Magna dos (gen. dotis), a large dowry.
Acuta acus, a sharp needle.

Magnum oppidum, a large town.
Sacrum templum, a sacred temple.
Latum flumen (gen. -inis), a broad river.
Aegrum corpus (gen. -oris), a sick body.
Altum mare, a deep sea.
Utrum onus? which load of the two?

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

23. Adjectives of the Third Declension have, in the nominative singular, one, two, or three terminations; as,

<i>Felix, m.,</i>	<i>Felix, f.,</i>	<i>Felix, n., happy;</i>
<i>Mitis, m.,</i>	<i>Mitis, f.,</i>	<i>Mite, n., meek;</i>
<i>Acer, m.,</i>	<i>Acris, f.,</i>	<i>Acre, n., sharp.</i>

Adjectives of this declension have *-e* or *-i** in the ablative singular; but those whose nominative singular neuter ends in *e*, with *memor*, mindful, *par*, equal, and *ingens*, vast, have the ablative in *-i* only.

The genitive plural ends in *ium*, and the neuter of the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural ends in *ia*; but comparatives, and the word *vetus*, old, have *-um* and *-a*, and *celer*, swift, *dives*, rich, *memor*, mindful, *uber*, fertile, and some others, have *-um*.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
<i>N. Fēlix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>Fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-īā</i>
<i>G. Fēlio-īs</i>	<i>fēlio-īs</i>	<i>fēlio-īs</i>	<i>Fēlio-ium</i>	<i>fēlio-ium</i>	<i>fēlio-ium</i>
<i>D. Fēlio-I</i>	<i>fēlio-I</i>	<i>fēlio-I</i>	<i>Fēlio-ibus</i>	<i>fēlio-ibus</i>	<i>fēlio-ibus</i>
<i>Ac. Fēlio-em</i>	<i>fēlio-em</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>Fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-īā</i>
<i>V. Fēlix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>felix</i>	<i>Fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-ēs</i>	<i>fēlio-īā</i>
<i>Ab. Fēlio-ē or I</i>	<i>fēlio-ē or I</i>	<i>fēlio-ē or I</i>	<i>Fēlio-ibus</i>	<i>fēlio-ibus</i>	<i>fēlio-ibus</i>

* *F* occurs generally when they are used as nouns, *i* when they are used as adjectives; as, *a sapiente*, by a wise man, *i.e.*, a sage, but *sapienti consilio*; *cum divite*, with the rich (man), but *diviti cultu*. The same rule holds good with participles; thus, *animo gaudenti ac libenti*, with a joyful and willing mind; but in the case absolute *e* is used; as, *Romulo regnante*, because *regnante* is almost equivalent to *rege*.

Amans loving.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>Amans</i>	<i>amans</i>	<i>amans</i>	<i>Amant-es</i>	<i>amant-es</i>	<i>amant-ia</i>
G. <i>Amant-is</i>	<i>amant-is</i>	<i>amant-is</i>	<i>Amant-ium</i>	<i>amant-ium</i>	<i>amant-ium</i>
	etc.			etc.	

Mitis, Mitis, Mite, meek.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>Mit-Is</i>	<i>mit-Is</i>	<i>mit-ē</i>	<i>Mit-ēs</i>	<i>mit-ēs</i>	<i>mit-Iā</i>
G. <i>Mit-Is</i>	<i>mit-Is</i>	<i>mit-Is</i>	<i>Mit-ium</i>	<i>mit-ium</i>	<i>mit-ium</i>
D. <i>Mit-I</i>	<i>mit-I</i>	<i>mit-I</i>	<i>Mit-Ibus</i>	<i>mit-Ibus</i>	<i>mit-Ibus</i>
A.c. <i>Mit-em</i>	<i>mit-em</i>	<i>mit-ē</i>	<i>Mit-ēs</i>	<i>mit-ēs</i>	<i>mit-Iā</i>
V. <i>Mit-Is</i>	<i>mit-Is</i>	<i>mit-ē</i>	<i>Mit-ēs</i>	<i>mit-ēs</i>	<i>mit-Iā</i>
Ab. <i>Mit-I</i>	<i>mit-I</i>	<i>mit-I</i>	<i>Mit-Ibus</i>	<i>mit-Ibus</i>	<i>mit-Ibus</i>

Mitior, Mitior, Mitius, meeker.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>MitIōr</i>	<i>mitIōr</i>	<i>mitIūs</i>	<i>MitIōr-ēs</i>	<i>mitIōr-ēs</i>	<i>mitIōr-ā</i>
G. <i>MitIōr-is</i>	<i>mitIōr-is</i>	<i>mitIōr-is</i>	<i>Mitior-um</i>	<i>mitior-um</i>	<i>mitior-um</i>
D. <i>Mitior-i</i>	<i>mitior-i</i>	<i>mitior-i</i>	<i>Mitior-ibus</i>	<i>mitior-ibus</i>	<i>mitior-ibus</i>
A. <i>Mitior-em</i>	<i>mitior-em</i>	<i>mitius</i>	<i>Mitior-es</i>	<i>mitior-es</i>	<i>mitior-a</i>
V. <i>Mitior</i>	<i>mitior</i>	<i>mitius</i>	<i>Mitior-es</i>	<i>mitior-es</i>	<i>mitior-a</i>
Ab. <i>Mitior-e-or</i>	<i>mitior-e-or</i>	<i>mitior-e-or</i>	<i>Mitior-ibus</i>	<i>mitior-ibus</i>	<i>mitior-ibus</i>

There are thirteen adjectives of the Third Declension ending in *er*,* which have three terminations. They have the masc. in *-er* (rarely *-ris*), the fem. in *-ris*, and the neut. in *-re*, and are declined as follows:—

Acer (rarely Acris), Acris, Acre, sharp.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>Ācēr</i>	<i>ācris</i>	<i>ācrē</i>	<i>Ācrēs</i>	<i>ācrēs</i>	<i>ācrīā</i>
G. <i>Acris</i>	<i>acris</i>	<i>acris</i>	<i>Acrum</i>	<i>acrium</i>	<i>acrium</i>
D. <i>Acri</i>	<i>acri</i>	<i>acri</i>	<i>Acribus</i>	<i>acribus</i>	<i>acribus</i>
A.c. <i>Acrem</i>	<i>acrem</i>	<i>acre</i>	<i>Aces</i>	<i>aces</i>	<i>acria</i>
V. <i>Ācēr</i>	<i>acris</i>	<i>acre</i>	<i>Aces</i>	<i>aces</i>	<i>acria</i>
Ab. <i>Acri</i>	<i>acri</i>	<i>acri</i>	<i>Acribus</i>	<i>acribus</i>	<i>acribus</i>

* *Acer*, sharp; *alacer*, active; *campester*, belonging to a plain; *celēber*, famous; *celer*, swift; *equester*, equestrian; *paluster*, marshy; *pedester*, on foot; *puter*, rotten; *salūber*, wholesome; *silvester*, woody; *terrester*, belonging to the land; and *volūcer*, winged. All drop *e* before *r*, except *celer*.

Words to be declined.

Fer-ox, gen. -**ois**, fierce.
Fort-is, -is, -e, brave.
Forti-or, -or, -us, braver.
Celer, swift.
Fidél-is, -is, -e, faithful.
Min-or, -or, -us, less.
Sapi-ens, gen. -**entis**, wise.
Alācer, active.

Facill-is, -is, -e, easy.
Paup-er, gen. -**eris**, poor.
Div-es, gen. -**itis**, rich.
Sapienti-or, -or, -us, wiser.
Mem-or, gen. -**oris**, mindful.
Sen-ex, gen. -is, old.
Am-ans, gen. -**antis**, loving.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

24. There are three degrees of comparison, the Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.

The comparative is formed by adding **-tor**, the superlative by adding **-issimus**, to the stem of the positive, found by dropping the termination of the gen. sing.; but adjectives in **-er** form the superlative by adding **-rimus** to the nom. sing. masc.

The comparative is declined like *mitior*, *mitior*, *mitius*, and the superlative like *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum*.

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
Altus , high (Gen. alt-i);	altior , higher;	altissimus , highest.
Mitis , meek (Gen. mit-is);	mitior , meeker;	mitissimus , meekest.
Tener , tender (Gen. tener-i);	tenerior , more tender;	tenerimus , most tender.
Acer , sharp (Gen. acr-is);	acrior , more sharp;	acerrimus , most sharp.

The following adjectives form the superlative by adding **-lunus**, instead of **-issimus**, to the stem of the positive:—

Facilis , easy.	Humilis , low.
Difficilis , difficult.	Similis , like.
Gracilis , slender.	Dissimilis , unlike.

Thus:—**Pos. facilis**, **Comp. faciliior**, **Sup. facillimus**.
Imbecillus or **imbecillis**, weak, has **imbecillissimus** and **imbecillimus**.

Verbal adjectives in **-dīcus**, **-fīcus**, and **-vōlus**, also *providus*, prudent, form the comparative and superlative by changing **-us** into **-entior**, **-entissimus**, as if from corresponding forms in **-ens** (gen. **-entis**), thus:—

Pos. magnificus, **Comp. magnificentior**, **Sup. magnificentissimus**.
Egēnus, needy, has *egentior* and *egentissimus*.

Many adjectives are compared by prefixing to the positive *magis*, more, to form the comparative; and *maxime*, most, or *admodum* or *valde*, very, to form the superlative; as, *Pos. idoneus*, fit; *Comp. magis idoneus*, fitter; *Sup. maxime, admodum, or valde idoneus*, fittest, very fit. Adjectives ending in *us* preceded by a vowel (except those in *guus*), and in *ger* and *fer* (from *gero* and *fero*) are so compared.

25. The comparison of the following adjectives is irregular:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>Bonus, good,</i>	<i>melior,</i>	<i>optimus.</i>
<i>Malus, bad,</i>	<i>pejor,</i>	<i>pessimus.</i>
<i>Magnus, great,</i>	<i>maior,</i>	<i>maximus.</i>
<i>Parvus, small,</i>	<i>minor,</i>	<i>minimus.</i>
<i>Multus, much,</i>	<i>plūs,</i>	<i>plurimus.</i>
<i>Dexter, on the right-hand,</i>	<i>dexterior,</i>	<i>dextimus.</i>
<i>Sinister, on the left hand,</i>	<i>sinisterior,</i>	<i>sinistimus.</i>
<i>Nēquam, worthless,</i>	<i>nēquior,</i>	<i>nēquissimus.</i>

The following have two irregular forms of the superlative:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>Extērus, outside,</i>	<i>exterior, outer,</i>	<i>extrēmus and extimus, the last.</i>
<i>Inferus, below,</i>	<i>inferior, lower,</i>	<i>infinus and imus, lowest.</i>
<i>Postērus, behind,</i>	<i>posterior, later,</i>	{ <i>postrēmus, last.</i> <i>postimus, posthumous.</i>
<i>Sūperus, above,</i>	<i>superior, higher,</i>	{ <i>summus, highest.</i> <i>suprēmus, last (in time).</i>

The following have no positive:—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
_____	<i>Citērior, placed on this side,</i>	<i>citimus.</i>
_____	<i>Dētērior, worse,</i>	<i>dētērrimus.</i>
_____	<i>Intērior, inner,</i>	<i>intimus.</i>
_____	<i>Ociōr, swifter,</i>	<i>ocissimus.</i>
_____	<i>Potior, better,</i>	<i>potissimus.</i>
_____	<i>Prior, former,</i>	<i>primus.</i>
_____	<i>Propior, nearer,</i>	<i>proximus.</i>
_____	<i>Ultērior, further,</i>	<i>ultimus.</i>

The following have no comparative :—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>Falsus, false,</i>	_____	<i>falsissimus.</i>
<i>Incolytus, famous,</i>	_____	<i>incolytissimus.</i>
<i>Invictus, invincible,</i>	_____	<i>invictissimus.</i>
<i>Meritus, deserving,</i>	_____	<i>meritissimus.</i>
<i>Novus, new,</i>	_____	<i>novissimus.</i>
<i>Nuperus, late,</i>	_____	<i>nuperrimus.</i>
<i>Par, equal,</i>	_____	<i>parissimus.</i>
<i>Persuasus, persuaded,</i>	_____	<i>persuasissimus.</i>
<i>Sacer, sacred,</i>	_____	<i>sacerrimus.</i>
<i>Vetus, old,</i>	_____	<i>veterrimus.</i>

The following, with most adjectives in *-ālis*, *-ilis*, and *-bilis*, and some others, want the superlative :—

Pos.	Comp.	Sup.
<i>Diuturnus, lasting,</i>	<i>diuturnior,</i>	_____
<i>Ingens, vast,</i>	<i>ingentior,</i>	_____
<i>Insignis, famous,</i>	<i>insignior,</i>	_____
<i>Juvenis, young,</i>	<i>junior,</i>	_____
<i>Opimus, rich,</i>	<i>opimior,</i>	_____
<i>Senex, old,</i>	<i>senior,</i>	_____

The forms *minimus natu* and *maximus natu* serve as the superlatives of *juvenis* and *senex*.

Anterior, being before, and *sequior*, worse, are used in the comparative only.

NUMERALS.

26. The Numerals are divided into the following four classes :—

(1) Cardinals, expressing number absolutely ; as, *unus, duo, tres*, one, two, three.

(2) Ordinals, expressing the order or place of an object in a series ; as, *primus, secundus, tertius*, first, second, third.

(3) Distributives, expressing the number taken together in each instance ; as, *terni*, three each time, or three to each.

(4) Adverbials, expressing the number of times a thing occurs ; as, *bis*, twice ; *quater*, four times.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.
1. I. ūnus, a, um	primus, a, um, <i>first</i>	singŭli, ae, a, <i>one each</i>
2. II. duo, duae, duo	sēcundus, <i>or</i> alter, <i>second</i>	bini, ae, a, <i>two each</i>
3. III. trēs, trēs, tria	tertius	terni
4. IV. quatuor	quartus	quāterni
5. V. quinque	quintus	quini
6. VI. sex	sextus	sēni
7. VII. septem	septimus	septēni
8. VIII. octo	octāvus	octōni
9. IX. nōvem	nōnus	nōvēni
10. X. dēcem	dēcimus	dēni
11. XI. undēcim	undēcimus	undēni
12. XII. duōdēcim	duōdēcimus	duōdēni [dēni
13. XIII. trēdēcim	tertius dēcimus	terni dēni, tre-
14. XIV. quatuordēcim	quartus dēcimus	quaterni dēni
15. XV. quindēcim	quintus dēcimus	quini dēni
16. XVI. sēdēcim	sextus dēcimus	sēni dēni
17. XVII. septendēcim	septimus dēcimus	septēni dēni
18. XVIII. duodēviginti	duodēvicesimus	duodēvicēni
19. XIX. undēviginti	undēvicesimus	undēvicēni
20. XX. viginti	vicesimus	vicēni
21. XXI. viginti unus, <i>or</i> unus et viginti	vicesimus primus, <i>or</i> primus et vicesimus	vicēni singŭli
22. XXII. viginti duo, <i>or</i> duo et viginti	vicesimus secundus (alter), <i>or</i> secundus (alter) et vicesimus	viceni bini
30. XXX. trīgintā	trigēsīmus, <i>or</i> tricēsīmus	tricēni
40. XL. quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsīmus	quadrāgēni
50. L. quinquāginta	quinquāgēsīmus	quinquāgēni
60. LX. sexāginta	sexāgēsīmus	sexāgēni
70. LXX. septuāginta	septuāgēsīmus	septuāgēni
80. LXXX. octōginta	octōgēsīmus	octōgēni
90. XC. nōnāginta	nōnāgēsīmus	nōnāgēni
100. C. centum	centēsīmus	centēni
200. CC. dūcenti, ae, a	dūcentēsīmus	dūcēni
300. CCC. trēcenti, ae, a	trēcentēsīmus	trēcēni
400. CCCC. quadringenti, ae, a	quadringentēsīmus	quadringēni
500. D. quingenti, ae, a	quingentēsīmus	quingēni
600. DC. sexcenti, ae, a	sexcentēsīmus	sexcēni
700. DCC. septingenti, ae, a	septingentēsīmus	septingēni
800. DCCC. octingenti, ae, a	octingentēsīmus	octingēni
900. DCCCC. nongenti, ae, a	nongentēsīmus	nongēni
1000. M. mille	millēsīmus	singŭla millia
2000. MM. duo millia, bis mille	bis millēsīmus	bina millia
10,000. CCIŃ. decem millia	decies millēsīmus	dēna millia
100,000. CCCIŃ. centum millia	centies millēsīmus	centēna millia

ADVERSIALA.

1. sēmel, <i>once</i>	14. quaterdecies	80. octogies
2. bis, <i>twice</i>	15. quindecies	90. nonagies
3. tēr	16. sedecies	100. centies
4. quāter	17. septies decies	200. ducenties
5. quinquies	18. octies decies	300. tricenties
6. sexies	19. novies decies	400. quadringenties
7. septies	20. vicies	500. quingenties
8. octies	21. semel et vicies	600. sexcenties
9. novies	30. tricies	700. septingenties
10. dēcies	40. quadragies	800. octingenties
11. undēcies	50. quinquagies	900. nongenties
12. duodēcies	60. sexagies	1000. millies
13. tredēcies	70. septuagies	2000. bis millies

Unus is declined like *solus* (see p. 19).

Duo, tres, and millia, are declined as follows:—

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	N.
<i>N. Duo</i>	<i>duae</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>Trēs</i>	<i>trēs</i>	<i>triā</i>	<i>Millia</i>
<i>G. Duorum</i>	<i>duarum</i>	<i>duorum</i>	<i>Trium</i>	<i>trium</i>	<i>trium</i>	<i>Millium</i>
<i>D. Duobus</i>	<i>duabus</i>	<i>duobus</i>	<i>Tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>Millibus</i>
<i>A. Duos or duo</i>	<i>duas</i>	<i>duo</i>	<i>Trēs</i>	<i>trēs</i>	<i>triā</i>	<i>Millia</i>
<i>A. Duobus</i>	<i>duabus</i>	<i>duobus</i>	<i>Tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>tribus</i>	<i>Millibus</i>

Ambo, ambae, ambo, both, is declined like *duo*.

The Cardinals from *quatuor* to *centum* inclusive are indeclinable; the hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

Mille as a noun is indeclinable in the singular, with a declined plural, *millia*, thousands, and is followed by the gen. pl.; as, *mille passuum*, a thousand (of) paces, or a mile; *duo millia passuum*, two miles. As an adjective it is plural and indeclinable; as, *mille passus*, a thousand paces, or a mile.

The distinction between the cardinal and distributive numerals will be evident from the following example:—*Sestertios centenos militibus dedit*, he gave 100 sesterces to each of the soldiers. *Sestertios centum*, etc., would mean that he gave only 100 among the whole.

The distributives are used instead of the cardinals with nouns which, though plural in form, have a singular meaning; as, *bina castra*, two camps; *binae literae*, two letters (epistles).

PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

27. First Person. *Ego, I.*

	Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Ego,	<i>I.</i>	Nōs,	<i>we.</i>
Gen.	Mei,	<i>of me.</i>	Nostri and nostrum,	<i>of us.</i>
Dat.	Mihi,	<i>to or for me.</i>	Nōbis,	<i>to or for us.</i>
Acc.	Mē,	<i>me.</i>	Nōs,	<i>us.</i>
Voc.	—	—	—	—
Abl.	Mē,	<i>from, etc., me.</i>	Nōbis,	<i>from, etc., us.</i>

Second Person. *Tu, thou.*

	Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Tū,	<i>thou.</i>	Vōs,	<i>ye or you.</i>
Gen.	Tui,	<i>of thee.</i>	Vestri and vestrum,	<i>of you.</i>
Dat.	Tibi,	<i>to or for thee.</i>	Vōbis,	<i>to or for you.</i>
Acc.	Tē,	<i>thee.</i>	Vōs,	<i>you.</i>
Voc.	Tū,	<i>O thou.</i>	Vōs,	<i>O ye or you.</i>
Abl.	Tē,	<i>from, etc., thee.</i>	Vōbis,	<i>from, etc., you.</i>

Third Person (Reflexive). *Sui, of himself, etc.*

	Singular and Plural.	
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	Sui,	<i>of himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Dat.	Sibi,	<i>to or for himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Acc.	Sē or sēsē,	<i>himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>
Voc.	—	—
Abl.	Sē,	<i>from, etc., himself, herself, itself, or themselves.</i>

(1) To all the cases of the personal pronouns, except the genitives plural and the nominative *tu, mei* may be added to express the English *self*; as, *egomet, I myself. Tu* has *tute* or *tutēmet. Sese* is commonly used instead of *semet*.

(2) The preposition *cum*, with, is joined to the ablatives as an affix,—*mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum*, being used instead of *cum me, etc.*

(3) The genitives plural, *nostrum, vestrum*, are used only in the partitive sense; as, *quis nostrum?* which of us? The other forms, *nostri* and *vestri*, are used with adjectives and verbs; as, *memor nostri*, mindful of us; *reminiscitur vestri*, he remembers you.

(4) *Sui* is a reflexive pronoun referring to the subject of the

sentence, and cannot therefore have a nominative case. When the nominative of the third person is expressed, *is*, *ea*, *id*, or *ille*, *illa*, *illud*, is employed.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

28. The Possessive Pronouns are formed from the genitives of the personal pronouns, and are declined like the adjectives *bonus* and *ater*, except that *meus* has *mi* (sometimes *meus*) in the voc. sing. masc., and *tuus* and *suus* have no vocative.

Meus, mea, meum, *my* or *mine*.

Tuus, tua, tuum, *thy* or *thine*.

Suus, sua, suum, *his*, *her*, *its*, *their* (own).

Noster, nostra, nostrum, *our* or *ours*

Vester, vestra, vestrum, *your* or *yours*.

The following three are declined like *felix* :—

Nostras, Gen. *nostrātis*, *belonging to our country*.

Vestras, Gen. *vestrātis*, *belonging to your country*.

Cujas, Gen. *cujātis*, *belonging to what country?*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

29. **Hic**, **haec**, **hoc**, *this* (near me, or here), *the latter* of two objects mentioned before.

Singular.				Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	Hic	haec	hoc	HI	hae	haec
G.	Hūjus	hūjus	hūjus	Hōrum	hārum	hōrum
D.	Huic	huic	huic	Hīs	hīs	hīs
Ac.	Hunc	hanc	hoc	Hōs	hās	haec
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Hōc	hāc	hōc	Hīs	hīs	hīs

Ille, **illa**, **illud**, *that* (near him, or yonder), *the former* of two objects mentioned before.

Singular.				Plural.		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	Ille	illa	illud	Ille	illae	illa
G.	Illius	illius	illius	Illorum	illarum	illorum
D.	Illī	illī	illī	Illis	illis	illis
Ac.	Illum	illam	illud	Illōs	illās	illa
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Illō	illā	illō	Illis	illis	illis

Is, ea, id, he, she, it, that (referring to objects mentioned before).

Singular.			Plural.		
N.	Īs	Id	II	eae	eā
G.	Ējus	ējus	Eōrum	eārum	eōrum
D.	Eī	eī	Iīs or eīs	iīs or eīs	iīs or eīs
Ac.	Eum	īd	Eōs	eās	eā
V.	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Eō	eō	Iīs or eīs	iīs or eīs	iīs or eīs

Istē, istā, istū, that (near you), and the adjunctive pronoun, *ipsē, ipsā, ipsum*, self, himself, etc., which is commonly joined to nouns and other pronouns, are declined like *ille*, except that *ipse* has *-um* instead of *-ū*.

Idem, eadem, idem, the same, is compounded of *is* and the syllable *dem*.

	Singular.			Plural.		
N.	Idem	eādem	īdem	Idem	eadem	eādem
G.	Ējusdem	ējusdem	ējusdem	Eōrundem	eārundem	eōrundem
D.	Eidem	eīdem	eīdem	Iīdem or eīdem,	—in all genders.	
Ac.	Eundem	eandem	īdem	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Eōdem	eādem	eōdem	Iīdem or eīdem,	—in all genders.	

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

30. Qui, quae, quod, who, which, that.

Singular.				Plural.		
<i>N.</i>	<i>Qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quōd</i>	<i>Qui</i>	<i>quae</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>Cūjus</i>	<i>cūjus</i>	<i>cūjus</i>	<i>Quōrum</i>	<i>quārum</i>	<i>quōrum</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>Cui</i>	<i>cui</i>	<i>cui</i>	<i>Quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>Quem</i>	<i>quam</i>	<i>quōd</i>	<i>Quōs</i>	<i>quās</i>	<i>quae</i>
<i>V.</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>Quō</i>	<i>quā</i>	<i>quō</i>	<i>Quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>	<i>quibus</i>

The preposition *cum* is used with the abl. of this pronoun as an affix; thus, *quocum, quibuscum*.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

31. *Quis or qui, quae, quid or quod, who? which? what?*

	Singular.			Plural.		
N.	Quis or qui	quae	quid or quod	Qui	quae	quae
G.	Cujus	cujus	cujus	Quorum	quarum	quorum
D.	Cui	cui	cui	Quibus	quibus	quibus
Ac.	Quem	quam	quid or quod	Quos	quas	quae
V.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ab.	Quo	quā	quō	Quibus	quibus	quibus

The forms *quis* (generally) and *quid* are used as nouns, *qui* and *quod* as adjectives; as, *quid facis?* what are you doing? *quod flumen transiit?* what river did he cross?

Quisnam, quatenam, quidnam or *quodnam*, who then? what then? is an emphatic form of *quis*.

Uter, utra, utrum, which (of two)? (see p. 18).

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

32. *Aliquis, aliqua, aliquid or aliquod, some one.*

Ecquis, ecqua, ecquid or ecquod, whether any?

Nequis, nequa, nequid or nequod, lest any.

Ciquis, siqua, siquid or siquod, if any.

Quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam or quodpiam, any.

Quisquam, —, quidquam or quicquam, any.

Quisque, quaeque, quidque or quodque, every one.

Quisquis, —, quidquid, whoever, only used in these two forms.

Quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, whoever.

Quidam, quaedam, quiddam or quoddam, a certain one.

Unusquisque, unaquaeque, unumquidque or unumquodque, each individual; Gen. unuscujusque.

Quilibet, quaelibet, quidlibet or quodlibet; and quivis, quaevis, quidvis or quodvis, any one you please (of a number).

Uterlibet, utralibet, utrumlibet; and utervis, utravis, utrumvis, which (of two) you please.

Uterque, utræque, utrumque, each (of two), both.

Neuter, neutra, neutrum, neither of the two.

Ullus, ulla, ullum, any.

The compounds of *quis*, when *quis* is last, have *qua* instead of *quae* in the fem. sing. and neut. pl.

CORRELATIVES.

<i>Demonstrative.</i>	<i>Relative and Interrogative.</i>	<i>Indefinite.</i>
Talis , <i>is, e, such.</i>	quālis , <i>is, e, as, or of what kind?</i>	qualiscunque and qualislibet , <i>of whatever kind.</i>
Tantus , <i>a, um, so great.</i>	quantus , <i>a, um, as great, or how great?</i>	quantuscunque and quantuslibet , <i>however great.</i>
Tōt (undeclined), <i>so many.</i>	quōt (undec.), <i>as many, or how many?</i>	quotecunque and quot , <i>however many.</i>
Tōtīdem (undec.), <i>just as many.</i>		

33. Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns declined together.

Id animal ferox, that fierce animal.

Singular.				Plural.		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Id</i>	<i>ānīmāl</i>	<i>fērox</i>	<i>Ea</i>	<i>animalia</i>	<i>ferocia</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ejus</i>	<i>animālīs</i>	<i>ferōcis</i>	<i>Eorum</i>	<i>animalium</i>	<i>ferocium</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Ei</i>	<i>animālī</i>	<i>ferocī</i>	<i>Iis</i>	<i>animalibus</i>	<i>ferocibus</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Id</i>	<i>animal</i>	<i>ferox</i>	<i>Ea</i>	<i>animalia</i>	<i>ferocia</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	<i>animal</i>	<i>ferox</i>	—	<i>animalia</i>	<i>ferocia</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Eo</i>	<i>animālī</i>	<i>feroce</i>	<i>Iis</i>	<i>animalibus</i>	<i>ferocibus</i>

Noster rex nobilis, our noble king.

Singular.			Plural.			
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Noster</i>	<i>rex</i>	<i>nōbīlis</i>	<i>Nostri</i>	<i>reges</i>	<i>nobiles</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Nostri</i>	<i>rēgis</i>	<i>nobilis</i>	<i>Nostrorum</i>	<i>regum</i>	<i>nobilium</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Nostro</i>	<i>regī</i>	<i>nobilī</i>	<i>Nostriis</i>	<i>regibus</i>	<i>nobilibus</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Nostrum</i>	<i>regem</i>	<i>nobilem</i>	<i>Nostros</i>	<i>reges</i>	<i>nobiles</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Noster</i>	<i>rex</i>	<i>nobilis</i>	<i>Nostri</i>	<i>reges</i>	<i>nobiles</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Nostro</i>	<i>rege</i>	<i>nobilī</i>	<i>Nostriis</i>	<i>regibus</i>	<i>nobilibus</i>

Hic firmior gradus, this more firm step.

Singular.			Plural.			
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Hic</i>	<i>fīrmior</i>	<i>grādus</i>	<i>Hi</i>	<i>fīrmiores</i>	<i>gradus</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Hujus</i>	<i>fīrmioris</i>	<i>gradus</i>	<i>Horum</i>	<i>fīrmiorum</i>	<i>graduum</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Huius</i>	<i>fīrmiori</i>	<i>gradu</i>	<i>His</i>	<i>fīrmioribus</i>	<i>gradibus</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Hunc</i>	<i>fīrmiozem</i>	<i>gradum</i>	<i>Hos</i>	<i>fīrmiores</i>	<i>gradus</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	<i>fīrmior</i>	<i>gradus</i>	—	<i>fīrmiores</i>	<i>gradus</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Hoc</i>	<i>fīrmioze</i>	<i>gradu</i>	<i>His</i>	<i>fīrmioribus</i>	<i>gradibus</i>

Words to be declined together.

<i>Puella pulchra, a beautiful girl.</i>	<i>Mare altum, the deep sea.</i>
<i>Puer parvus, a little boy.</i>	<i>Nostra sapiens regina, our wise queen.</i>
<i>Meus filius carus, my dear son.</i>	<i>Is longus cursus, that long course.</i>
<i>Magnum regnum, a great kingdom.</i>	<i>Ille dies primus, that first day.</i>
<i>Hic ager uber, this fruitful field.</i>	<i>Tuum nomen, your name.</i>
<i>Ovis tenerior, the more tender sheep.</i>	<i>Ea difficilis res, that difficult matter.</i>
<i>Illa major urbs, that greater city.</i>	<i>Leo ferocior, the more fierce lion.</i>
<i>Quod opus ingens! what vast work!</i>	<i>Hæc acus acuta, this sharp needle.</i>

VERBS.

34. Verbs have two Voices: the Active ending in *o*, and the Passive ending in *or*.

They have four Moods: Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive.

Three other forms are derived from the verb, and partake of its signification: the Participles, which are verbal adjectives; the Supine and the Gerund, which are verbal nouns.

Verbs have six Tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, Future, and Future-Perfect. The Present, Imperfect, and Future, represent an action as incomplete; and the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect, represent the action as completed. The Perfect has also the meaning of an Indefinite Past; thus, *amavi* means *I loved*, as well as *I have loved*.

Verbs have two Numbers: Singular and Plural; and three Persons in each number.

THE VERB *Sum*.

35. The irregular verb *Sum* is called an auxiliary verb because it is employed in forming certain parts of the regular verb.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>
<i>Sum.</i>	<i>fui.</i>	<i>esse.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

1. <i>Sing.</i>	<i>Sum,</i>	<i>I am.</i>	1. <i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sūmūs,</i>	<i>we are.</i>
2.	<i>Es,</i>	<i>thou art.</i>	2.	<i>Estis,</i>	<i>ye are.</i>
3.	<i>Est,</i>	<i>he is.</i>	3.	<i>Sunt,</i>	<i>they are.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Ēram,</i>	<i>I was.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Erāmūs,</i>	<i>we were.</i>
	<i>Erās,</i>	<i>thou wast.</i>		<i>Erātis,</i>	<i>ye were.</i>
	<i>Erāt,</i>	<i>he was.</i>		<i>Erant,</i>	<i>they were.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Ēro,</i>	<i>I shall be.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Erīmūs,</i>	<i>we shall be.</i>
	<i>Erīs,</i>	<i>thou wilt be.</i>		<i>Erītis,</i>	<i>ye will be.</i>
	<i>Erīt,</i>	<i>he will be.</i>		<i>Erunt,</i>	<i>they will be.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Fui,</i>	<i>I have been, or I was.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Fuimūs,</i>	<i>we have been,</i> <i>or were.</i>
	<i>Fuisti,</i>	<i>thou hast been, or wast.</i>		<i>Fuistis,</i>	<i>ye have been,</i> <i>or were.</i>
	<i>Fuit,</i>	<i>he has been, or was.</i>		<i>Fuerunt or fuere,</i>	<i>they have been,</i> <i>or were.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Fuēram,</i>	<i>I had been.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Fuērāmūs,</i>	<i>we had been.</i>
	<i>Fuērās,</i>	<i>thou hadst been.</i>		<i>Fuērātis,</i>	<i>ye had been.</i>
	<i>Fuērāt,</i>	<i>he had been.</i>		<i>Fuērant,</i>	<i>they had been.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Fuēro,</i>	<i>I shall have been.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Fuērimūs,</i>	<i>we shall have been.</i>
	<i>Fuēris,</i>	<i>thou wilt have been.</i>		<i>Fuēritis,</i>	<i>ye will have been.</i>
	<i>Fuērit,</i>	<i>he will have been.</i>		<i>Fuērint,</i>	<i>they will have been.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Sim,</i>	<i>I may be.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Simūs,</i>	<i>we may be.</i>
	<i>Sis,</i>	<i>thou mayst be.</i>		<i>Sitis,</i>	<i>ye may be.</i>
	<i>Sit,</i>	<i>he may be.</i>		<i>Sint,</i>	<i>they may be.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	<i>Essem,*</i>	<i>I might, should, or</i> <i>would be.</i>	<i>P.</i>	<i>Essemūs,</i>	<i>we might be.</i>
	<i>Esēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst be.</i>		<i>Esētis,</i>	<i>ye might be.</i>
	<i>Esēt,</i>	<i>he might be.</i>		<i>Essent,</i>	<i>they might be.</i>

* Instead of *essem, esses, etc., forem, fores, etc.,* are frequently used.

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Futūrus sim, I may be</i>	} about to be	<i>P. Futūri simūs, we may be</i>	} about to be.
<i>Futūrus sis, thou mayst be</i>		<i>Futūri sitis, ye may be</i>	
<i>Futūrus sit, he may be</i>		<i>Futūri sint, they may be</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Fuērim, I may have been.</i>	<i>P. Fuērimūs, we may have been.</i>
<i>Fuēris, thou mayst have been.</i>	<i>Fuēritis, ye may have been.</i>
<i>Fuērit, he may have been.</i>	<i>Fuērint, they may have been.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Fuissēm, I might, etc., have been.</i>	<i>P. Fuissēmūs, we might have been.</i>
<i>Fuissēs, thou mightst have been.</i>	<i>Fuissētis, ye might have been.</i>
<i>Fuissēt, he might have been.</i>	<i>Fuissent, they might have been.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. <i>S. Ēs or esto, be thou.</i>	2. <i>P. Estē or estōtē, be ye.</i>
3. <i>Esto, let him be.</i>	3. <i>Sunto, let them be.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Essē, to be.</i>	
<i>Future. Futūrus, a, um esse,* to be about to be.</i>	
<i>Perf. and Plup. Fuissē, to have been.</i>	
<i>Future-Perf. Futūrus, a, um fuissē, to have been about to be.</i>	

PARTICIPLE.

Future. Futūrus, a, um, about to be.

THE COMPOUNDS OF *Sum*.

<i>Absum, I am absent.</i>	<i>Obsum, I am in the way, am hurtful to.</i>
<i>Adsum, I am present.</i>	<i>Praesum, I am before, am at the head of.</i>
<i>Desum, I am wanting.</i>	<i>Prosum, I do good to, am useful to.</i>
<i>Insum, I am in.</i>	<i>Subsum, I am under.</i>
<i>Intersum, I am among.</i>	<i>Supersum, I am left, survive.</i>

All these compounds of *Sum* are followed by the dative case; they are inflected like *sum*, except that *prosum* inserts *d* wherever *pro* is followed by *e*. Pres. Ind., *Prosum*; Perf. Ind., *profui*; Pres. Inf., *prodesse*.

* *Fōre* is frequently used for *futurus esse*.

PRES. IND. S.	Pro-sum.	P.	Pro-sūmus.
	Prod-ēs.		Prod-estis.
	Prod-est.		Pro-sunt.

For the inflection of *possum*, I am able, see p. 55.

REGULAR VERBS.

36. Regular verbs are inflected according to four different Conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the Present Infinitive Active. The First Conjugation has the Present Infinitive in *-āre*, as *amāre*, to love; the Second has *-ēre*, as *monēre*, to warn; the Third has *-ĕre*, as *regĕre*, to rule; and the Fourth has *-īre*, as *audīre*, to hear.

There are four principal parts of a verb from which all the other parts are formed, and when these are given the verb is said to be conjugated. The principal parts are the Present Indicative, the Perfect Indicative, the Supine, and the Present Infinitive, ending in the four conjugations thus :*

	<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Sup.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>
I.	o	āvi	ātum	āre
II.	eo	ŕi	itum	ēre
III.	o	i	um	ĕre
IV.	io	ivi	itum	īre

From the Perfect Indicative are formed the Pluperfect and Future-Perfect Indicative, the Perfect and Pluperfect Subjunctive, and the Perfect Infinitive; from the Supine, the Future Participle Active and Perfect Participle Passive, the Future Subjunctive, and the Future Infinitives; and from the Present Infinitive, the Imperfect Subjunctive and the Imperative. The Perfect Indicative Passive and the tenses formed from it are made up of the Perfect Participle and parts of the verb *sum*. All the parts of the verb not mentioned above are formed from the Present Indicative.

* These are the commonest forms of the perfect and supine, but there are many exceptions.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

37. Principal Parts—*Āmo, āmāvi, āmātum, āmārē, to love.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> Ām-o , <i>I love, or I am loving.</i>	<i>Plur.</i> Am-āmūs , <i>we love.</i>
Am-ās , <i>thou lovest.</i>	Am-ātis , <i>ye love.</i>
Am-āt , <i>he loves.</i>	Am-ant , <i>they love.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Am-ābam , <i>I was loving.</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-ābāmūs , <i>we were loving.</i>
Am-ābas , <i>thou wast loving.</i>	Am-ābātis , <i>ye were loving.</i>
Am-ābāt , <i>he was loving.</i>	Am-ābant , <i>they were loving.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Am-ābo , <i>I shall love.</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-ābimūs , <i>we shall love.</i>
Am-ābis , <i>thou wilt love.</i>	Am-ābitis , <i>ye will love.</i>
Am-ābit , <i>he will love.</i>	Am-ābunt , <i>they will love.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Am-āvī , <i>I have loved, or I loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-āvīmūs , <i>we have loved.</i>
Am-āvistī , <i>thou hast loved.</i>	Am-āvistis , <i>ye have loved.</i>
Am-āvīt , <i>he has loved.</i>	Am-āvērunt <i>or -āvēre, they have loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Am-āvēram , <i>I had loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-āvērāmūs , <i>we had loved.</i>
Am-āvērās , <i>thou hadst loved.</i>	Am-āvērātis , <i>ye had loved.</i>
Am-āvērāt , <i>he had loved.</i>	Am-āvērant , <i>they had loved.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT.

<i>S.</i> Am-āvēro , <i>I shall have loved.</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-āvērimūs , <i>we shall have loved.</i>
Am-āvēris , <i>thou wilt have loved.</i>	Am-āvēritis , <i>ye will have loved.</i>
Am-āvērit , <i>he will have loved.</i>	Am-āvērint , <i>they will have loved.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.*

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Am-em , <i>I may love.</i>	<i>P.</i> Am-ēmūs , <i>we may love.</i>
Am-ēs , <i>thou mayst love.</i>	Am-ētis , <i>ye may love.</i>
Am-ēt , <i>he may love.</i>	Am-ent , <i>they may love.</i>

* The Latin Subjunctive is often rendered by an English Indicative.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-ārem, I might, should, or would love.</i>	<i>P. Am-ārēmūs, we might love.</i>
<i>Am-ārēs, thou mightst love.</i>	<i>Am-ārētīs, ye might love.</i>
<i>Am-ārēt, he might love.</i>	<i>Am-ārent, they might love.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Am-ātūrūs sim, I may be</i>	<i>P. Am-ātūrīsimūs, we may be</i>	} <i>about to love.</i>
<i>Am-ātūrūs sis, thou mayst be</i>	<i>Am-ātūrī sitīs, ye may be</i>	
<i>Am-ātūrūs sit, he may be</i>	<i>Am-ātūrī sint, they may be</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-āvērim, I may have loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-āvērimūs, we may have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āvērīs, thou mayst have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āvēritīs, ye may have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āvērīt, he may have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āvērint, they may have loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-āvissem, I might, etc., have loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-āvissēmūs, we might have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āvissēs, thou mightst have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āvissētīs, ye might have loved.</i>
<i>Am-āvissēt, he might have loved.</i>	<i>Am-āvissent, they might have loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Am-ā or am-āto, love thou.</i>	<i>P. Am-ātē or am-ātōtē, love ye.</i>
<i>Am-āto, let him love.</i>	<i>Am-anto, let them love.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Am-ārē, to love.</i>	
<i>Future. Am-ātūrūs, ā, um esse, to be about to love.</i>	
<i>Perf. and Pluperf. Am-āvissē, to have loved.</i>	
<i>Future-Perf. Am-ātūrūs, ā, um fuisse, to have been about to love.</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Am-ans, Gen. amantis, loving.</i>	
<i>Future. Am-ātūrūs, ā, um, about to love.</i>	

GERUND.

<i>Nom. Am-andum, loving.</i>	
<i>Gen. Am-andi, of loving.</i>	
<i>Dat. Am-andō, to or for loving.</i>	
<i>Acc. Am-andum, loving.</i>	
<i>Abl. Am-andō, by loving.</i>	

SUPINES.

<i>First. Am-ātum, to love.</i>	
<i>Second. Am-ātū, to be loved.</i>	

PASSIVE VOICE.

Āmōr, āmātūs sum, āmāri, to be loved.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. <i>Ām-ōr,</i>	<i>I am (being) loved.</i>	P. <i>Am-āmūr,</i>	<i>we are loved.</i>
<i>Am-āris or -ārē,</i>	<i>thou art loved.</i>	<i>Am-āmīni,</i>	<i>ye are loved.</i>
<i>Am-ātūr,</i>	<i>he is loved.</i>	<i>Am-antūr,</i>	<i>they are loved.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Am-ābār,</i>	<i>I was loved.</i>	P. <i>Am-ābāmūr,</i>	<i>we were loved.</i>
<i>Am-ābāris or -ābārē,</i>	<i>thou wast loved.</i>	<i>Am-ābāmīni,</i>	<i>ye were loved.</i>
<i>Am-ābātūr,</i>	<i>he was loved.</i>	<i>Am-ābantūr,</i>	<i>they were loved.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

S. <i>Am-ābōr,</i>	<i>I shall be loved.</i>	P. <i>Am-ābīmūr,</i>	<i>we shall be loved.</i>
<i>Am-ābōris or -ābōrē,</i>	<i>thou wilt be loved.</i>	<i>Am-ābīmīni,</i>	<i>ye will be loved.</i>
<i>Am-ābītūr,</i>	<i>he will be loved.</i>	<i>Am-ābuntūr,</i>	<i>they will be loved.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Am-ātūs sum,</i>	<i>I have been loved, or I was loved.</i>	P. <i>Am-āti sūmūs,</i>	<i>we have been loved.</i>
<i>Am-ātūs ēs,</i>	<i>thou hast been loved.</i>	<i>Am-āti estīs,</i>	<i>ye have been loved.</i>
<i>Am-ātūs est,</i>	<i>he has been loved.</i>	<i>Am-āti sunt,</i>	<i>they have been loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Am-ātūs ēram,</i>	<i>I had been loved.</i>	P. <i>Am-āti ērāmūs,</i>	<i>we had been loved.</i>
<i>Am-atus ēris,</i>	<i>thou hadst been loved.</i>	<i>Am-ati ērītīs,</i>	<i>ye had been loved.</i>
<i>Am-atus ērit,</i>	<i>he had been loved.</i>	<i>Am-ati ērant,</i>	<i>they had been loved.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. <i>Am-ātūs ēro,</i>	<i>I shall have</i>	P. <i>Am-āti ērimūs,</i>	<i>we shall</i>
<i>Am-atus ēris,</i>	<i>thou wilt</i>	<i>Am-ati ērītīs,</i>	<i>ye will</i>
<i>Am-atus ērit,</i>	<i>he will have</i>	<i>Am-ati ērant,</i>	<i>they will</i>
} <i>been loved.</i>		} <i>have</i>	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-ŕr,</i>	<i>I may be loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-ēmŭr,</i>	<i>we may be loved.</i>
<i>Am-ŕrís or -ŕrē,</i>	<i>thou mayst be loved.</i>	<i>Am-ēmíní,</i>	<i>ye may be loved.</i>
<i>Am-ŕtŭr,</i>	<i>he may be loved.</i>	<i>Am-entŭr,</i>	<i>they may be loved.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-ārēr,</i>	<i>I might, etc., be loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-ārēmŭr,</i>	<i>we might be loved.</i>
<i>Am-ārērís or -ārērē,</i>	<i>thou mightst be loved.</i>	<i>Am-ārēmíní,</i>	<i>ye might be loved.</i>
<i>Am-ārētŭr,</i>	<i>he might be loved.</i>	<i>Am-arentŭr,</i>	<i>they might be loved.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-átŭs sim,</i>	<i>I may have been loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-átí simŭs,</i>	<i>we may have been loved.</i>
<i>Am-atus sis,</i>	<i>thou mayst have been loved.</i>	<i>Am-ati sitŭs,</i>	<i>ye may have been loved.</i>
<i>Am-atus sít,</i>	<i>he may have been loved.</i>	<i>Am-ati sint,</i>	<i>they may have been loved.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Am-átŭs essem,</i>	<i>I might, etc., have been loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-átí essēmŭs,</i>	<i>we might have been loved.</i>
<i>Am-atus essēs,</i>	<i>thou mightst have been loved.</i>	<i>Am-ati essētŭs,</i>	<i>ye might have been loved.</i>
<i>Am-atus essēt,</i>	<i>he might have been loved.</i>	<i>Am-ati essent,</i>	<i>they might have been loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Am-ārē or -ātŭr,</i>	<i>be thou loved.</i>	<i>P. Am-āmíní,</i>	<i>be ye loved.</i>
<i>Am-ātŭr,</i>	<i>let him be loved.</i>	<i>Am-antŭr,</i>	<i>let them be loved.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	<i>Am-ārí,</i>	<i>to be loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>Am-átum írí,</i>	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	<i>Am-átus, a, um esse,</i>	<i>to have been loved.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Am-átus, a, um,</i>	<i>'loved, or having been loved.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	<i>Am-andus, a, um,</i>	<i>deserving or requiring to be loved.</i>

Verbs of the First Conjugation.

Land-o,	-āvi,	-ātum,	-āre,	<i>to praise.</i>
Aedific-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to build.</i>
Port-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to carry.</i>
Vulner-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to wound.</i>
Cre-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to create.</i>
Voc-o,	-avi,	-atum,	-are,	<i>to call.</i>
Dom-o,	-ui,	-itum,	-are,	<i>to tame.</i>
Adj-ūve,	-ūvi,	-ūtum,	-ūvāre,	<i>to help.</i>

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

38. Principal Parts—*Mōnēo, mōnēi, mōnītum, mōnēre, to warn.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mōn-eo, I warn, or I am warning.</i>	<i>P. Mōn-ēmus, we warn.</i>
<i>Mōn-ēs, thou warnest.</i>	<i>Mōn-ētis, ye warn.</i>
<i>Mōn-ēt, he warns.</i>	<i>Mōn-ent, they warn.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ēbam, I was warning.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ēbāmus, we were warning.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbas, thou wast warning.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbātis, ye were warning.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbat, he was warning.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbant, they were warning.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ēbo, I shall warn.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ēbīmus, we shall warn.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbis, thou wilt warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbītis, ye will warn.</i>
<i>Mon-ēbit, he will warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ēbunt, they will warn.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ui, I have warned, or I warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-uīmus, we have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uīsti, thou hast warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uīstis, ye have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uīt, he has warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uērunt or -uēre, they have warned.</i>

PLUSPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-uēram, I had warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-uērāmus, we had warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uēras, thou hadst warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uērātis, ye had warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uērat, he had warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uērant, they had warned.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-uëro, I shall have warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-uërimus, we shall have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uëris, thou wilt have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uëritis, ye will have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uërit, he will have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uërint, they will have warned.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-eam, I may warn.</i>	<i>P. Mon-eāmus, we may warn.</i>
<i>Mon-eās, thou mayst warn.</i>	<i>Mon-eātis, ye may warn.</i>
<i>Mon-eāt, he may warn.</i>	<i>Mon-eant, they may warn.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ërem, I might, etc., warn.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ëremus, we might warn.</i>
<i>Mon-ëres, thou mightst warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ëretis, ye might warn.</i>
<i>Mon-ëret, he might warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ërent, they might warn.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-Itūrus sim, I may be about</i>	<i>to warn.</i>	<i>P. Mon-Itūri simus, we may be about</i>	<i>to warn.</i>
<i>Mon-Itūrus sis, thou mayst be about</i>		<i>Mon-Itūri sitis, ye may be about</i>	
<i>Mon-Itūrus sit, he may be about</i>		<i>Mon-Itūri sint, they may be about</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-uërim, I may have warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-uërimus, we may have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uëris, thou mayst have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uëritis, ye may have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-uërit, he may have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-uërint, they may have warned.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-nissem, I might, etc., have warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-nissēmus, we might have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-nisses, thou mightst have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-nissētis, ye might have warned.</i>
<i>Mon-nisset, he might have warned.</i>	<i>Mon-nissent, they might have warned.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Mon-ë or -ëtō, warn thou.</i>	<i>P. Mon-ëte or -ëtōte, warn ye.</i>
<i>Mon-ëtō, let him warn.</i>	<i>Mon-ento, let them warn.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	Mon-ēre,	<i>to warn.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Mon-ītūrus, a, um esse,	<i>to be about to warn.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	Mon-uisse,	<i>to have warned.</i>
<i>Fut.-Perfect.</i>	Mon-ītūrus, a, um fuisse,	<i>to have been about to warn.</i>

GERUND.

<i>N.</i>	Mon-endum,	<i>warning.</i>
<i>G.</i>	Mon-endi,	<i>of warning.</i>
<i>D.</i>	Mon-endo,	<i>to or for</i> <i>warning.</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	Mon-endum,	<i>warning.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	Mon-endo,	<i>by warning.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. & Imp.</i>	Mon-ens, -entis,	<i>warning.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	Mon-ītūrus, a, um,	<i>about to warn.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First.</i>	Mon-Itum,	<i>to warn.</i>
<i>Second.</i>	Mon-Itu,	<i>to be warned.</i>

PASSIVE VOICE.

Mōnēor, mōnitus sum, mōnēri, *to be warned.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	Mon-eor,	<i>I am (being)</i> <i>warned.</i>	<i>P.</i>	Mon-ēmur,	<i>we are warned.</i>
	Mon-ēris or -ēre,	<i>thou art</i> <i>warned.</i>		Mon-ēmini,	<i>ye are warned.</i>
	Mon-ētur,	<i>he is warned.</i>		Mon-entur,	<i>they are warned.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	Mon-ēbar,	<i>I was warned.</i>	<i>P.</i>	Mon-ēbāmur,	<i>we were warned.</i>
	Mon-ēbāris			Mon-ēbāmini,	<i>ye were warned.</i>
	<i>or -ēbāre,</i>	<i>thou wast warned.</i>		Mon-ēbantur,	<i>they were warned.</i>
	Mon-ēbātur,	<i>he was warned.</i>			

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	Mon-ēbor,	<i>I shall be warned.</i>	<i>P.</i>	Mon-ēbimur,	<i>we shall be warned.</i>
	Mon-ēbēris			Mon-ēbimini,	<i>ye will be warned.</i>
	<i>or -ēbēre,</i>	<i>thou wilt be warned.</i>		Mon-ēbuntur,	<i>they will be warned.</i>
	Mon-ēbītur,	<i>he will be warned.</i>			

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i>	Mon-ītus sum,	<i>I have been warned,</i> <i>or I was warned.</i>	<i>P.</i>	Mon-īti sumus,	<i>we have been</i> <i>warned.</i>
	Mon-itus es,	<i>thou hast been</i> <i>warned.</i>		Mon-īti estis,	<i>ye have been</i> <i>warned.</i>
	Mon-itus est,	<i>he has been warned.</i>		Mon-īti sunt,	<i>they have been</i> <i>warned.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus eram, I had been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti erāmus, we had been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus eras, thou hadst been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti erātis, ye had been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus erat, he had been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti erant, they had been warned.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus ero, I shall have been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti erimus, we shall have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus eris, thou wilt have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti eritis, ye will have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus erit, he will have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti erunt, they will have been warned.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-ear, I may be warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-eāmur, we may be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-eāris thou mayst be or -eāre, warned.</i>	<i>Mon-eāmini, ye may be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-eātur, he may be warned.</i>	<i>Mon-eantur, they may be warned.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-erer, I might, etc., be warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-erēmur, we might be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-erēris thou mightst or -erēre, be warned.</i>	<i>Mon-erēmini, ye might be warned.</i>
<i>Mon-erētur, he might be warned.</i>	<i>Mon-erentur, they might be warned.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus sim, I may have been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti simus, we may have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus sis, thou mayst have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti sitis, ye may have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus sit, he may have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti sint, they may have been warned.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Mon-itus essem, I might, etc., have been warned.</i>	<i>P. Mon-iti essemus, we might have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus esses, thou mightst have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti essētis, ye might have been warned.</i>
<i>Mon-itus esset, he might have been warned.</i>	<i>Mon-iti essent, they might have been warned.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S.</i> Mon-ēre or -ētor, be thou warned.	<i>P.</i> Mon-ēmīni, be ye warned.
Mon-ētor, let him be warned.	Mon-entor, let them be warned.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres and Imperf.</i> Mon-ēri, to be warned.	
<i>Future.</i> Mon-ītum iri, to be about to be warned.	
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i> Mon-ītus, a, um esse, to have been warned.	

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i> Mon-ītus, a, um, warned, or having been warned.	
<i>Gerundive.</i> Mon-endus, a, um, deserving or requiring to be warned.	

Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Hāb-ēo,	-ui,	-itum,	-ēre,	to have.
Terr-ēo,	-ui,	-itum,	-ēre,	to terrify.
Exerc-ēo,	-ui,	-itum,	-ēre,	to exercise.
Dōc-ēo,	docui,	doctum,	docēre,	to teach.
Dēl-ēo,	-ēvi,	-ētum,	-ēre,	to destroy.
Mōv-ēo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	mōvēre,	to move.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

39. Principal Parts—Rēge, rexi, rectum, rēgere, to rule.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rēg-o, I rule, or I am ruling.	<i>P.</i> Rēg-īmus, we rule.
Rēg-is, thou rulest.	Rēg-ītis, ye rule.
Rēg-īt, he rules.	Rēg-unt, they rule.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rēg-ēbam, I was ruling.	<i>P.</i> Rēg-ēbāmus, we were ruling.
Rēg-ēbas, thou wast ruling.	Rēg-ēbātis, ye were ruling.
Rēg-ēbat, he was ruling.	Rēg-ēbant, they were ruling.

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S.</i> Rēg-am, I shall rule.	<i>P.</i> Rēg-ēmus, we shall rule.
Rēg-ēs, thou wilt rule.	Rēg-ētis, ye will rule.
Rēg-ēt, he will rule.	Rēg-ent, they will rule.

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-i, I have ruled, or I ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rex-imus, we have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-isti, thou hast ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-istis, ye have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-it, he has ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erunt or -ere, they have ruled.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-eram, I had ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rex-erāmus, we had ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-eras, thou hadst ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erātis, ye had ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-erat, he had ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erant, they had ruled.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-ero, I shall have ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rex-erimus, we shall have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-eris, thou wilt have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-eritis, ye will have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-erit, he will have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erint, they will have ruled.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Reg-am, I may rule.</i>	<i>P. Reg-āmus, we may rule.</i>
<i>Reg-ās, thou mayst rule.</i>	<i>Reg-ātis, ye may rule.</i>
<i>Reg-āt, he may rule.</i>	<i>Reg-ant, they may rule.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Reg-erem, I might, etc., rule.</i>	<i>P. Reg-erēmus, we might rule.</i>
<i>Reg-eres, thou mightst rule.</i>	<i>Reg-erētis, ye might rule.</i>
<i>Reg-eret, he might rule.</i>	<i>Reg-erent, they might rule.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-turus sim, I may be</i>	<i>P. Rec-turi simus, we may be</i>
<i>Rec-turus sis, thou mayst be</i>	<i>Rec-turi sitis, ye may be</i>
<i>Rec-turus sit, he may be</i>	<i>Rec-turi sint, they may be</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-erim, I may have ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rex-erimus, we may have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-eris, thou mayst have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-eritis, ye may have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-erit, he may have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-erint, they may have ruled.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rex-issem, I might, etc., have ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rex-issēmus, we might have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-isses, thou mightst have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-issētis, ye might have ruled.</i>
<i>Rex-isset, he might have ruled.</i>	<i>Rex-issent, they might have ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Reg-ě or -ĭto, rule thou.</i>	<i>P. Reg-ĭte or -ĭtēte, rule ye.</i>
<i>Reg-ĭto, let him rule.</i>	<i>Reg-untō, let them rule.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Reg-ěre, to rule.</i>	
<i>Future. Rec-tūrus, a, um esse, to be about to rule.</i>	
<i>Perf. and Pluperf. Rex-isse, to have ruled.</i>	
<i>Fut.-Perfect. Rec-tūrus, a, um fuisse, to have been about to rule.</i>	

GERUND.

<i>N. Reg-endum, ruling.</i>
<i>G. Reg-endi, of ruling.</i>
<i>D. Reg-endo, to or for ruling.</i>
<i>Ac. Reg-endum, ruling.</i>
<i>Ab. Reg-endo, by ruling.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. & Imp. Reg-ens, -entis, ruling.</i>
<i>Fut. Rec-tūrus, a, um, about to rule.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First. Rec-tum, to rule.</i>
<i>Second. Rec-tu, to be ruled.</i>

PASSIVE VOICE.

Rēgor, rectus sum, rēgi, to be ruled.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-or, I am (being) ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ĭmur, we are ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ĕris or -ĕre, thou art ruled.</i>	<i>Rēg-ĭmĭni, ye are ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ĭtur, he is ruled.</i>	<i>Rēg-untur, they are ruled.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ĕbar, I was ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ĕbāmur, we were ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ĕbāris or -ĕbāre, thou wast ruled.</i>	<i>Rēg-ĕbāĭmĭni, ye were ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ĕbātur, he was ruled.</i>	<i>Rēg-ĕbantur, they were ruled.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Rēg-ar, I shall be ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rēg-ĕmur, we shall be ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ĕris or -ĕre, thou wilt be ruled.</i>	<i>Rēg-ĕmĭni, ye will be ruled.</i>
<i>Rēg-ĕtur, he will be ruled.</i>	<i>Rēg-entur, they will be ruled.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus sum, I have been ruled, or I was ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti sumus, we have been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus es, thou hast been ruled.</i>	<i>Rec-ti estis, ye have been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus est, he has been ruled.</i>	<i>Rec-ti sunt, they have been ruled.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus eram, I had been ruled.</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti erāmus, we had been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus eras, thou hadst been ruled.</i>	<i>Rec-ti erātis, ye had been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus erat, he had been ruled.</i>	<i>Rec-ti erant, they had been ruled.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus ero, I shall have</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti erimus, we shall have</i>	} <i>been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus eris, thou wilt have</i>	<i>Rec-ti eritis, ye will have</i>	
<i>Rec-tus erit, he will have</i>	<i>Rec-ti erunt, they will have</i>	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Reg-ar, I may be ruled.</i>	<i>P. Reg-āmur, we may be ruled.</i>
<i>Reg-āris</i>	<i>Reg-āmini, ye may be ruled.</i>
<i>or -āre, thou mayest be ruled.</i>	
<i>Reg-ātur, he may be ruled.</i>	<i>Reg-antur, they may be ruled.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Reg-erer, I might, etc., be</i>	<i>P. Reg-erēmur, we might be</i>	} <i>ruled.</i>
<i>Reg-erēris</i>	<i>Reg-erēmini, ye might be</i>	
<i>or -erēre, thou mightst be</i>	<i>Reg-erentur, they might be</i>	
<i>Reg-erētur, he might be</i>		

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus sim, I may have</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti simus, we may have</i>	} <i>been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus sis, thou mayest</i>	<i>Rec-ti sitis, ye may have</i>	
<i>have</i>	<i>Rec-ti sint, they may</i>	
<i>Rec-tus sit, he may have</i>	<i>have</i>	

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Rec-tus essem, I might, etc. have</i>	<i>P. Rec-ti essemus, we might have</i>	} <i>been ruled.</i>
<i>Rec-tus esses, thou mightst have</i>	<i>Rec-ti essētis, ye might have</i>	
<i>Rec-tus esset, he might have</i>	<i>Rec-ti essent, they might have</i>	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Reg-ere or -itor, be thou ruled.</i>	<i>P. Reg-imini, be ye ruled.</i>
<i>Reg-itor, let him be ruled.</i>	<i>Reg-antor, let them be ruled.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf.</i>	Reg-I,	<i>to be ruled.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	Reg-tum iri,	<i>to be about to be ruled.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf.</i>	Reg-tus, a, um esse,	<i>to have been ruled.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Reg-tus, a, um,	<i>ruled, or having been ruled.</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Reg-endus, a, um,	<i>deserving or requiring to be ruled.</i>

Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicere,	<i>to say.</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribere,	<i>to write.</i>
Mitto,	misi,	missum,	mittere,	<i>to send.</i>
Pono,	posui,	positum,	ponere,	<i>to place.</i>
Colo,	colui,	cultum,	colere,	<i>to cultivate.</i>
Solvo,	solvi,	solutum,	solvere,	<i>to loose.</i>
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangere,	<i>to break.</i>
Pello,	pepuli,	pulsum,	pellere,	<i>to drive.</i>
Cædo,	cecidi,	cæsum,	cædere,	<i>to kill.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION IN -io.

40. Verbs of the Third Conjugation ending in *to* have some peculiarities of inflection.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Cæpio, cæpi, captum, cæpere, to take.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Cæpio, cæpis, cæpît, cæpimûs, cæpitis, cæpiunt.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cap-îbam, -iebas, -iebat, -iebamûs, -iebatis, -iebant.
<i>Pl.</i>	Cap-iam, -ies, -iet, -iêmûs, -iêtis, -ient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Cap-iam, -ias, -iat, -iâimûs, -iâtis, -iant.
<i>Imp.</i>	Cap-êrem, -eres, -eret, -erêmûs, -erêtis, -erent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Cap-ê or -ito, -ito, -ite or -itote, -iunto.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Cap-ere.

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. and Imperf. Cap-iens, -ientis.

GERUND.

Cap-iendum, -iendi, -iundo, -iendum, -iundo.

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres. Căp-ior, -ēris or -ēre, -ītur, -īmur, -īmini, -iuntur.*Imp.* Cap-iēbar, -iebaris or -iebare, -iebatur, -iebamur, -iebamini, -iebantur.*Fut.* Cap-iar, -iēris or -iere, -ietur, -iemur, -iemini, -ientur.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres. Cap-iar, -iāris or -iare, -iatur, -iamur, -iamini, -iantur.*Imp.* Cap-ērer, -erēres or -erere, -eretur, -eremur, -eremini, -erentur.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Cap-ēre or -ītor, -ītor, -īmini, -iuntur.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Cap-i.

PARTICIPLE.

Gerundive. Cap-iendus.*Verbs of the Third Conjugation in -io.*

Răpio,	rapui,	raptum,	rapēre,	to seize.
Jăcio,	jēci,	jactum,	jacēre,	to throw.
Fōdio,	fōdi,	fossam,	fodēre,	to dig.
Căpio,	cupīvi,	cupītum,	cupēre,	to desire.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

41. Principal Parts—Audīo, audīvi, audītum, audīre, to hear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-io, I hear, or I am hearing.

Aud-īs, thou hearest.

Aud-īt, he hears.

P. Aud-īmus, we hear.

Aud-ītis, ye hear.

Aud-iunt, they hear.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iſham, I was hearing.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iſbāmus, we were hearing.</i>
<i>Aud-iſbas, thou waſt hearing.</i>	<i>Aud-iſbātis, ye were hearing.</i>
<i>Aud-iſbat, he was hearing.</i>	<i>Aud-iſbant, they were hearing.</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iam, I ſhall hear.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iſmus, we ſhall hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iſs, thou wilt hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iſtis, ye will hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iſt, he will hear.</i>	<i>Aud-ient, they will hear.</i>

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivi,* I have heard, or I heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivimus, we have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-ivisti, thou haſt heard.</i>	<i>Aud-ivistiſ, ye have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-ivit, he has heard.</i>	<i>Aud-ivērunt or -ivēre, they have heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivēram, I had heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivērāmus, we had heard.</i>
<i>Aud-ivēras, thou haſt heard.</i>	<i>Aud-ivēratiſ, ye had heard.</i>
<i>Aud-ivērat, he had heard.</i>	<i>Aud-ivērant, they had heard.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-ivēro, I ſhall have heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-ivērimus, we ſhall have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-ivēriſ, thou wilt have heard.</i>	<i>Aud-ivēritiſ, ye will have heard.</i>
<i>Aud-ivērit, he will have heard.</i>	<i>Aud-ivērint, they will have heard.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iam, I may hear.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iāmus, we may hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iāſ, thou mayſt hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iātiſ, ye may hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iāt, he may hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iant, they may hear.</i>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-irem, I might, etc., hear.</i>	<i>P. Aud-irēmus, we might hear.</i>
<i>Aud-ireſ, thou mightſt hear.</i>	<i>Aud-irētiſ, ye might hear.</i>
<i>Aud-iret, he might hear.</i>	<i>Aud-irent, they might hear.</i>

* In this and ſimilar forms the *v* is often omitted ; thus, *audiit* for *audivit*, *audierunt* for *audiverunt*, etc.

FUTURE TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-Itūrus sim, I may be</i>	} <i>to hear.</i>	<i>P. Aud-Itūri simus, we may be</i>	} <i>to hear.</i>
<i>Aud-Itūrus sis, thou mayest</i>		<i>Aud-Itūri sitis, ye may be</i>	
<i>Aud-Itūrus sit, he may be</i>		<i>Aud-Itūri sint, they may</i>	
<i>about</i>		<i>about</i>	
<i>be about</i>		<i>about</i>	
<i>about</i>		<i>be about</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-IVērim, I may have heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-IVērimus, we may have</i>
<i>Aud-IVēris, thou mayest have</i>	<i>Aud-IVēritis, ye may have</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Aud-IVērit, he may have heard.</i>	<i>Aud-IVērint, they may have</i>
	<i>heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-IVissem, I might, etc., have</i>	<i>P. Aud-IVissēmus, we might have</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Aud-IVisses, thou mightest have</i>	<i>Aud-IVissētis, ye might have</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>
<i>Aud-IVisset, he might have</i>	<i>Aud-IVissent, they might have</i>
<i>heard.</i>	<i>heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Aud-I or -Itō, hear thou.</i>	<i>P. Aud-Itē or -Itōtē, hear ye.</i>
<i>Aud-Itō, let him hear.</i>	<i>Aud-iunto, let them hear.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Aud-ire,</i>	<i>to hear.</i>
<i>Future. Aud-Itūrus, a, um esse,</i>	<i>to be about to hear.</i>
<i>Perf. and Pluperf. Aud-IVisse,</i>	<i>to have heard.</i>
<i>Fut.-Perfect. Aud-Itūrus, a, um fuisse,</i>	<i>to have been about to hear.</i>

GERUND.

<i>N. Aud-iendum, hearing.</i>
<i>G. Aud-iendi, of hearing.</i>
<i>D. Aud-iendo, to or for</i>
<i>hearing.</i>
<i>Ac. Aud-iendum, hearing.</i>
<i>Ab. Aud-iendo, by hearing.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. & Imper. Aud-iens, -ientis, hearing.</i>
<i>Fut. Aud-Itūrus, a, um, about to hear.</i>

SUPINES.

<i>First. Aud-Itum, to hear.</i>
<i>Second. Aud-Itu, to be heard.</i>

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

S. Aud-ior,	<i>I am (being) heard.</i>	P. Aud-imur,	<i>we are heard.</i>
Aud-iris		Aud-imini,	<i>ye are heard.</i>
or -ire,	<i>thou art heard.</i>	Aud-iuntur,	<i>they are heard.</i>
Aud-itur,	<i>he is heard.</i>		

IMPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-iſbar,	<i>I was heard.</i>	P. Aud-iſbāmur,	<i>we were heard.</i>
Aud-iſbāris		Aud-iſbāmini,	<i>ye were heard.</i>
or -iſbāre,	<i>thou wast heard.</i>	Aud-iſbantur,	<i>they were heard.</i>
Aud-iſbatur,	<i>he was heard.</i>		

FUTURE TENSE.

S. Aud-iar,	<i>I shall be heard.</i>	P. Aud-iſmur,	<i>we shall be heard.</i>
Aud-iſris		Aud-iſmini,	<i>ye will be heard.</i>
or -iſre,	<i>thou wilt be heard.</i>	Aud-iſentur,	<i>they will be heard.</i>
Aud-iſtur,	<i>he will be heard.</i>		

PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itus sum,	<i>I have been heard,</i> <i>or I was heard.</i>	P. Aud-iti sumus,	<i>we have been heard.</i>
Aud-itus es,	<i>thou hast been heard.</i>	Aud-iti estis,	<i>ye have been heard.</i>
Aud-itus est,	<i>he has been heard.</i>	Aud-iti sunt,	<i>they have been heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itus eram,	<i>I had been heard.</i>	P. Aud-iti erāmus,	<i>we had been heard.</i>
Aud-itus eras,	<i>thou hadst been heard.</i>	Aud-iti erātis,	<i>ye had been heard.</i>
Aud-itus erat,	<i>he had been heard.</i>	Aud-iti erant,	<i>they had been heard.</i>

FUTURE-PERFECT TENSE.

S. Aud-itus ero,	<i>I shall have been</i>	P. Aud-iti erimus,	<i>we shall have been</i>
Aud-itus eris,	<i>thou wilt have been</i>	Aud-iti eritis,	<i>ye will have been</i>
Aud-itus erit,	<i>he will have been</i>	Aud-iti erunt,	<i>they will have been</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-iar, I may be heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iāmur, we may be heard.</i>
<i>Aud-iāris</i>	<i>Aud-iamini, ye may be heard.</i>
<i>or -iāre, thou mayst be heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iantur, they may be heard.</i>
<i>Aud-iātur, he may be heard.</i>	

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-irer, I might, etc., be heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-irēmur, we might be heard.</i>
<i>Aud-irēris</i>	<i>Aud-irēmini, ye might be heard.</i>
<i>thou mightst be heard.</i>	<i>Aud-irentur, they might be heard.</i>
<i>or -irēre, heard.</i>	
<i>Aud-irētur, he might be heard.</i>	

PERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-itus sim, I may have been heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iti simus, we may have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus sis, thou mayst have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti sitis, ye may have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus sit, he may have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti sint, they may have been heard.</i>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<i>S. Aud-itus essem, I might, etc., have been heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-iti essemus, we might have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus esses, thou mightst have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti essetis, ye might have been heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itus esset, he might have been heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iti essent, they might have been heard.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>S. Aud-ire or -itor, be thou heard.</i>	<i>P. Aud-imini, be ye heard.</i>
<i>Aud-itor, let him be heard.</i>	<i>Aud-iuntor, let them be heard.</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imperf. Aud-iri, to be heard.</i>	
<i>Future. Aud-iturū iri, to be about to be heard.</i>	
<i>Perf. and Pluperf. Aud-itus, a, um esse, to have been heard.</i>	

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect. Aud-itus, a, um, heard, or having been heard.</i>	
<i>Gerundive. Aud-iendus, a, um, deserving or requiring to be heard.</i>	

Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

<i>Mān-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to fortify.</i>	
<i>Nutr-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to nourish.</i>	
<i>Impēd-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to entangle.</i>	
<i>Erūd-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to instruct.</i>	
<i>Invenio, invēni, inventum, invēnīre, to find.</i>	
<i>Vincio, vinxi, victum, vincire, to bind.</i>	

DEPONENT VERBS.

42. Verbs that have a passive form with an active signification are called Deponent Verbs.

Deponents follow the active form in the Future Subjunctive and Future Infinitive; they have the Gerund and the Supines, and have all the Participles of both voices. In other respects they are inflected like the passives of verbs of the four regular conjugations.

The Gerundive, or Participle in *dus*, has always a passive meaning, and does not therefore occur in intransitive deponents, except impersonally.

Deponents are the only Latin verbs whose Perfect Participle has an active meaning, and corresponds to the English active participle with *having*; thus, *hortatus* means *having exhorted*. In some deponents this participle has a passive as well as an active signification.

- I. Hortor, hortatus sum, hortari, to exhort; like amor.
 II. Vireor, veritus sum, vereri, to fear; like moneor.
 III. Utor, usus sum, uti, to use; like regor.
 IV. Partior, partitus sum, partiri, to divide; like audior.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
<i>Present.</i>	Hort-or Hort-aris or -are, etc.	Vēr-eor Ver-ēris or -ēre, etc.	Ūt-or Ut-ēris or -ēre, etc.	Part-ior Part-iris or -ire, etc.
<i>Imperfect.</i>	Hort-ābar	Ver-ēbar	Ut-ēbar	Part-iēbar
<i>Future.</i>	Hort-abor	Ver-ēbor	Ut-ar	Part-iar
<i>Perfect.</i>	Hort-ātus sum	Ver-ītus sum	U-sus sum	Part-ītus sum
<i>Pluperfect.</i>	Hort-ātus eram	Ver-ītus eram	U-sus eram	Part-ītus eram
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Hort-ātus ero	Ver-ītus ero	U-sus ero	Part-ītus ero

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	Hort-er	Ver-ear	Ut-ar	Part-iar
<i>Imperf.</i>	Hort-ērer	Ver-ērer	Ut-ērer	Part-irer
<i>Future.</i>	Hort-ātūrus sim	Ver-ītūrus sim	U-sūrus sim	Part-ītūrus sim
<i>Perfect.</i>	Hort-ātus sim	Ver-ītus sim	U-sus sim	Part-ītus sim
<i>Pluperf.</i>	Hort-ātus essem	Ver-ītus essem	U-sus essem	Part-ītus essem

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Hort-āre or -ātor | Ver-ēre or -ētor | Ut-ēre or -ītor | Part-īre or -ītor

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pr. & Imp.</i>	Hort-āri	Ver-ēri	Ut-i	Part-iri
<i>Future.</i>	Hort-ātūrus esse	Ver-ītūrus esse	U-sūrus esse	Part-ītūrus esse
<i>Per. & Plu.</i>	Hort-ātus esse	Ver-ītus esse	U-sus esse	Part-ītus esse

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	Hort-ans	Ver-ens	Ut-ens	Part-iens
<i>Fut.</i>	Hort-ātūrus, a, um	Ver-ītūrus, a, um	U-sūrus, a, um	Part-ītūrus, a, um
<i>Perf.</i>	Hort-ātus, a, um	Ver-ītus, a, um	U-sus, a, um	Part-ītus, a, um
<i>Ger.</i>	Hort-andus, a, um	Ver-endus, a, um	Ut-endus, a, um	Part-iendus, a, um

GERUND.

Hort-andum, etc. | Ver-endum, etc. | Ut-endum, etc. | Part-iendum, etc.

SUPINES.

<i>First.</i>	Hort-ātum	Ver-ītum	U-sum	Part-ītum
<i>Second.</i>	Hort-ātu	Ver-ītu	U-su	Part-ītu

SEMI-DEPONENT VERBS.

43. There are four verbs (called Semi-Deponents) that have a passive form in the perfect and parts derived from it. These are—

Audeo,	ausus sum,	audēre,	to dare, to venture.
Fido,	fisus sum,	fidēre,	to trust.
Gaudeo,	gāvisus sum,	gaudēre,	to rejoice.
Sōleo,	sōlītus sum,	sōlēre,	to be accustomed,

IRREGULAR VERBS.

44. Possum, potui, posse, to be able.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Pos-sum	pōt-ēs	pōt-est	pos-sūmus	pōt-estis	pos-sunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Pōt-ēram	-eras	-erat	-erāmus	-erātis	-erant
<i>Fut.</i>	Pot-ēro	-eris	-erit	-erimus	-eritis	-erunt [-uēre]
<i>Perf.</i>	Pot-ui	-uisti	-uit	-uimus	-uistis	-uērunt or
<i>Plup.</i>	Pot-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-ueramus	-ueratis	-uerant
<i>Put.-Perf.</i>	Pot-uēro	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Pos-sim</i>	<i>-sis</i>	<i>-sit</i>	<i>-simus</i>	<i>-sitis</i>	<i>-sint</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Pos-sem</i>	<i>-ses</i>	<i>-set</i>	<i>-sēmus</i>	<i>-sētis</i>	<i>-sent</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Pōt-uērim</i>	<i>-ueris</i>	<i>-uerat</i>	<i>-uerimus</i>	<i>-ueritis</i>	<i>-uerint</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Pot-uissem</i>	<i>-uisses</i>	<i>-uisset</i>	<i>-uissemus</i>	<i>-uissētis</i>	<i>-uisSENT</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Posse. *Perf. and Plup. Potuisse.*

The *Pres. Participle*, *Potens*, powerful, is always used as an adjective. The other parts are not used.

Possum, i.e., *pot-sum*, is a compound of the obsolete adjective *potis*, able, and *sum*. The *t* of *pot* becomes *s* before *s* of the simple verb, and the *f* of *fui* is omitted in the Perfect and the tenses derived from it. *Posse* and *possem* are contractions of *pot-esse*, *pot-essem*.

45. *Volo, volui, velle, to be willing, to wish.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Vōlo</i>	<i>vis</i>	<i>vult</i>	<i>vōlūmus</i>	<i>vultis</i>	<i>vōlunt</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Vol-ēbam</i>	<i>-ebas</i>	<i>-ebat</i>	<i>-ebāmus</i>	<i>-ebātis</i>	<i>-ebant</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Vol-am</i>	<i>-es</i>	<i>-et</i>	<i>-ēmus</i>	<i>-ētis</i>	<i>-ent</i> [-uēre]
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Vol-ui</i>	<i>-uisti</i>	<i>-uit</i>	<i>-uimus</i>	<i>-uistis</i>	<i>-uerunt</i> or
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Vol-uēram</i>	<i>-ueras</i>	<i>-uerat</i>	<i>-ueramus</i>	<i>-ueratis</i>	<i>-uerant</i>
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	<i>Vol-uēro</i>	<i>-ueris</i>	<i>-uerit</i>	<i>-uerimus</i>	<i>-ueritis</i>	<i>-uerint</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

		-is	-it	-imus	-itis	-int
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Vōl-im</i>					
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Vol-lem</i>	<i>-les</i>	<i>-let</i>	<i>-lēmus</i>	<i>-lētis</i>	<i>-lent</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Vol-uērim</i>	<i>-ueris</i>	<i>-uerit</i>	<i>-uerimus</i>	<i>-ueritis</i>	<i>-uerint</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Vol-uissem</i>	<i>-uisses</i>	<i>-uisset</i>	<i>-uissemus</i>	<i>-uissētis</i>	<i>-uisSENT</i>

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. and Imp. Velle. *Perf. and Plup. Voluisse.*

The *Pres. Participle*, *Volens*, willing, is commonly used as an adjective. The other parts are not used.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, to be unwilling, not to wish (non and volo).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Nōlo	nonvis	nonvult	nōlūmus	nonvultis	nōlunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Nol-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Nol-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent [uēre
<i>Perf.</i>	Nol-ui	-uisti	-uit	-uīmus	-uistis	-uerunt or
<i>Plup.</i>	Nol-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-uerāmus	-uerātis	-uerant
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Nol-uēro	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Nol-im	-is	-it	-imus	-itis
<i>Imp.</i>	Nol-lem	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis
<i>Perf.</i>	Nol-uērim	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis
<i>Plup.</i>	Nol-uīsem	-uīses	-uīset	-uīssēmus	-uīssētis

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	Nol-I-or-Ito	-Ito	—	-Ite or -itōte	-unto.
---	--------------	------	---	----------------	--------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Nolle.	<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Noluisse.
-----------------------	--------	------------------------	-----------

The Pres. Participle, *Nōlens*, unwilling, is commonly used as an adjective. The rest not used.

Mālo, mālui, malle, to be more willing, to prefer (magis and volo).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Mālo	māvis	māvult	mālūmus	māvultis	mālunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Mal-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Mal-am	-es	-et	-ēmus	-ētis	-ent [uēre
<i>Perf.</i>	Mal-ui	-uisti	-uit	-uīmus	-uistis	-uerunt or
<i>Plup.</i>	Mal-uēram	-ueras	-uerat	-uerāmus	-uerātis	-uerant
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Mal-uēro	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis	-uerint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Mal-im	-is	-it	-imus	-itis
<i>Imp.</i>	Mal-lem	-les	-let	-lēmus	-lētis
<i>Perf.</i>	Mal-uērim	-ueris	-uerit	-uerimus	-ueritis
<i>Plup.</i>	Mal-uīsem	-uīses	-uīset	-uīssēmus	-uīssētis

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Malle.	<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Maluisse.
-----------------------	--------	------------------------	-----------

The rest not used.

46. *Eo, ivi, itum, ire, to go.**

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Eo</i>	<i>Is</i>	<i>It</i>	<i>Imus</i>	<i>Itis</i>	<i>eunt</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Ībam</i>	<i>Ibas</i>	<i>Ibat</i>	<i>Ībāmus</i>	<i>Ībātis</i>	<i>Ībant</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Ībo</i>	<i>Ibis</i>	<i>Ibit</i>	<i>Ībimus</i>	<i>Ībitis</i>	<i>Ībunt</i> [<i>Ivēre</i>]
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Īvi or ii</i>	<i>Ivisti</i>	<i>Ivit</i>	<i>Īvimus</i>	<i>Īvistis</i>	<i>Īvērunt or</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Īvēram</i>	<i>iveras</i>	<i>iverat</i>	<i>iverāmus</i>	<i>iverātis</i>	<i>iverant</i>
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	<i>Īvēro</i>	<i>iveris</i>	<i>iverit</i>	<i>iverimus</i>	<i>iveritis</i>	<i>iverint</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Eam</i>	<i>eas</i>	<i>eat</i>	<i>eāmus</i>	<i>eātis</i>	<i>eant</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Īrem</i>	<i>Ires</i>	<i>Iret</i>	<i>Īrēmus</i>	<i>Īrētis</i>	<i>Īrent</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Ītūrus sim</i>	<i>Itūrus sis</i>	<i>Itūrus sit</i>	<i>Ituri sīmus</i>	<i>Ituri sītis</i>	<i>Ituri sint</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Īvērim</i>	<i>iveris</i>	<i>iverit</i>	<i>iverimus</i>	<i>iveritis</i>	<i>iverint</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Ivissem</i>	<i>ivisses</i>	<i>ivisset</i>	<i>ivissēmus</i>	<i>ivissētis</i>	<i>ivissent</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	<i>Ī or Ito</i>	<i>ito</i>	—	<i>Itē or Itēte</i>	<i>eunto</i>
---	-----------------	------------	---	---------------------	--------------

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. & Imp.</i>	<i>Īre</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Ītūrus, a, um esse</i>
<i>Perf. & Plup.</i>	<i>Ivisse</i>
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	<i>Ītūrus, a, um fuisse</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres. lens.</i>	<i>Gen. euntis</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Ītūrus, a, um</i>

GERUND.

Eundum, di, do, etc.

SUPINES.

<i>First.</i>	<i>Ītum.</i>	<i>Second.</i>	<i>Ītu.</i>
---------------	--------------	----------------	-------------

The verb *Eo* is, for the most part, inflected regularly according to the fourth conjugation. In the passive it is used only impersonally. Its compounds generally reject *v* in the perfect and the tenses derived from it; as, *redeo*, *redii* (rarely *redivi*), *reditum*, *redire*, to return. *Ambio*, *ambivi*, *ambitum*, *ambire*, to go round, is a regular verb of the fourth conjugation. *Queo*, I can, *nequeo*, I cannot, and *vēneo*, I am sold, are inflected like *eo*, but want the imperative and gerund, and *veneo* has no participles or supines. The compounds of *eo* that acquire a transitive meaning have a complete passive, as *adeo*, I approach, *ineo*, I enter.

* It is to be observed that the parts of this verb begin generally with *i*, but with *e* when the following letter is *a*, *o*, or *u*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

47. *Fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, to carry, to bring, to suffer.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fēro	fers	fert	fērimus	fertis	fērunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-ēbam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Fer-am	-es	-et	-emus	-ētis	-ent
<i>Perf.</i>	Tūl-i	-isti	-it	-imus	-istis	-ērunt or -ēre
<i>Plup.</i>	Tul-ēram	-eras	-erat	-erāmus	-erātis	-erant
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Tul-ēro	-eris	-erit	-erimus	-eritis	-erint

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Fēr-am	-as	-at	-āmus	-ātis	-ant
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-rem	-res	-ret	-rēmus	-rētis	-rent
<i>Fut.</i>	Laturus sim, etc.			laturi simus, etc.		
<i>Perf.</i>	Tul-ērim	-eris	-erit	-erimus	-eritis	-erint
<i>Plup.</i>	Tul-issem	-isses	-isset	-issemus	-issetis	-issent

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Fēr* or ferto ferto — ferte or fertōte ferunto

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. and Imp.</i>	Ferre
<i>Fut.</i>	Laturus, a, um esse
<i>Perf. and Plup.</i>	Tulisse
<i>Fut.-Perf.</i>	Laturus, a, um fuisse

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	Ferens
<i>Fut.</i>	Laturus, a, um

GERUND.

Ferendum, di, do

SUPINES.

First. Lātum. *Second.* Latu.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Feror, latus sum, ferri, to be carried, etc.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fēror	feris or ferre	fertur	fērimur	fērimini	fērantur
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-ēbar	-ebāris or -ebare	-ebatur	-ebamur	-ebamini	-ebantur
<i>Fut.</i>	Fer-ar	-ēris or -ēre	-ētur	-ēmur	-ēmini	-entur
<i>Perf.</i>	Lātus sum, etc.			lati sumus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Latus eram, etc.			lati erāmus, etc.		
<i>Fut.-P.</i>	Latus ēro, etc.			lati erimus, etc.		

* *Dico*, I say; *duco*, I lead; and *facio*, I make, with their compounds, form the Imperative in a similar manner, thus:—*dic, duc, fac*; but the compounds of *facio* which change *a* into *i* are regular, as, *confice, perfice*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fer-ar	-āris or -āre	-ātur	-āmur	-āmini	-antur
<i>Imp.</i>	Fer-rer	-rēris or -rēre	-rētur	-rēmur	-rēmini	-rentur
<i>Perf.</i>	Latus sim, etc.			lati simus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Latus essem, etc.			lati essemus, etc.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Ferre or fertor fertor — ferimini feruntor

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pr. & Imp.</i>	Ferri
<i>Future.</i>	Lātum Iri
<i>Perf. & Plu.</i>	Lātus, a, um esse

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	Lātus, a, um
<i>Gerundive.</i>	Ferendus, a, um

The compounds of *fero* are inflected like the simple verb. In the following the prefix undergoes modification for the sake of euphony:—

with	ab	—	auffero,	abstūli,	ablātum,	auferre,	to take away.
"	ad	—	affero,	attali,	allatum,	affere,	to bring to.
"	cum	—	confero,	contuli,	collatum,	conferre,	to bring together.
"	dis	—	differo,	distuli,	dilatam,	differere,	to disperse.
"	ex	—	effero,	extuli,	elatum,	effere,	to carry out.
"	in	—	infero,	intuli,	illatum,	inferre,	to carry into.
"	ob	—	offero,	obtuli,	oblatum,	offere,	to present.
"	sub	—	suffero,	—	—	sufferre,	to endure.

48. *Fio, factus sum, fieri, to be made, to become, to happen.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	Fio	fis	fit	fimus	fitis	fiunt
<i>Imp.</i>	Fi-ābam	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant
<i>Fut.</i>	Fi-am	-es	-et	-emus	-ētis	-ent
<i>Perf.</i>	Factus sum, etc.			facti sumus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Factus eram, etc.			facti erāmus, etc.		
<i>Fut.-Per.</i>	Factus ero, etc.			facti erimus, etc.		

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	Fi-am	-as	-at	-āmus	-ātis	-ant
<i>Imp.</i>	Fi-ērem	-eres	-eret	-erēmus	-erētis	-erent
<i>Per.</i>	Factus sim, etc.			facti simus, etc.		
<i>Plup.</i>	Factus essem, etc.			facti essemus, etc.		

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

— Fi or fito fito — fite or fitōte fiunto

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres. & Imp.</i>	<i>Fiēri</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Factum iri</i>
<i>Perf. & Plup.</i>	<i>Factus, a, um esse</i>

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>Factus, a, um</i>
<i>Gerundive.</i>	<i>Faciendus, a, um</i>

Fio is used as the Passive of *facio*, from which it takes its compound tenses. The compounds of *facio* which retain *a* have *fiō* in the passive, as—Active, *malefacio*, Passive, *malefio*; but those compounds which change *a* into *i* have the regular Passive, as—Active, *perficio*, Passive, *perficior*.

49. *Ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre or esse, to eat.*

Edo is irregular only in having, besides the regular inflections, a few contracted forms, which coincide with the corresponding parts of *sum*. The parts are those which in *sum* begin with *es*.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Ēdo</i>	<i>ēdis</i>	<i>ēdit</i>	<i>ēdīmus</i>	<i>ēdītis</i>	<i>ēdunt</i>
<i>or</i>	—	<i>ēs</i>	<i>est</i>	—	<i>estis</i>	—
<i>Imp. Subj.</i>	<i>Ēd-ērem</i>	<i>-ēres</i>	<i>-ēret</i>	<i>-ērēmus</i>	<i>-ērētis</i>	<i>-ērent</i>
<i>or</i>	<i>Essem</i>	<i>esses</i>	<i>esset</i>	<i>essēmus</i>	<i>essētis</i>	<i>essent</i>
<i>Imper.</i>	—	<i>Ēde or ēdīto</i>	<i>ēdīto</i>	—	<i>ēdīte or ēdītōte</i>	<i>ēdunto</i>
<i>or</i>	—	<i>ēs or esto</i>	<i>esto</i>	—	<i>este or estōte</i>	—
		<i>Pres. Infinitive. Edēre or esse</i>				

In the *Pres. Ind. Passive*, *estur* is used for *editur*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

50. Verbs are called Defective which are used in a few parts only.

The verbs *mēmīni*, I remember, *ōdī*, I hate, and *coepeī*, I have begun, are called Preteritive Verbs, because they have only the Perfect Indicative and the tenses formed from it. The Perfects *memini* and *odi* have a present meaning; and *novi*, having also a present meaning—I know—is usually classed with these verbs, though it is really the perfect of *nosco*. *Coepeī* has a

Passive form, *coeptus sum*, of the same meaning as the Active, used when a Passive Infinitive follows; as, *urbs coepta est obsidēri*, the city began to be besieged. *Memini* has the Imperative (2d pers. sing. and plur.), *memento*, *mementōte*; and *coepi*, the Participles, *coeptus* and *coepturus*.

INDICATIVE.			SUBJUNCTIVE.		INFINITIVE.
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Fut.-P.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Plup.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>
<i>Mēmīn-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
<i>Ōd-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
<i>Coep-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse
<i>Nōv-i</i>	-ēram	-ēro	-ērim	-issem	-isse

The tenses wanting in *coepi* are supplied from *incipio*; those of *memini* by *memoria tenere*; and those of *odi* by *odio habere*.

Aio, *I say*, *I say* 'yes,' *I affirm*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Āio</i>	<i>Āis</i>	<i>Āit</i>	—	—	<i>āiunt</i>
<i>Imp.</i>	<i>Ai-ēbam</i>	-ebas	-ebat	-ebāmus	-ebātis	-ebant

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	—	<i>āiās</i>	<i>āiāt</i>	—	—	<i>āiant</i>
--------------	---	-------------	-------------	---	---	--------------

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. Aiens.

Inquam, *I say* (used in quoting the words of a person).

INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>In-quam</i>	-quis	-quit	-quīmus	-quītis	-quiunt
<i>Imp.</i>	—	—	<i>inquiēbat</i>	—	—	—
<i>Perf.</i>	—	<i>inquiſti</i>	<i>inquit</i>	—	—	—
<i>Fut.</i>	—	<i>inquiet</i>	<i>inquiet</i>	—	—	—

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

—	<i>Inque</i>	<i>inquiſto</i>	—	—	—
---	--------------	-----------------	---	---	---

PARTICIPLE.

Pres. Inquiens.

Fāri, to speak, has only Pres. Ind. **fātur**; Fut. **fābor**, **fābitur**; Imper. **fāre**; Inf. **fari**; Part. (fans) **fantis**, **fatus**, **fandus**; Ger. **fando**; Sup. **fātu**.

Quaeso, *I entreat*, has only this form and **quaesūmus**.

Forem, **fores**, etc., and **fore**, have the same meaning as **essem** and **futurus esse**.

Aus-im, **-is**, **-it**, —, —, **-int** (for **audeam**), *I may dare*.

Fax-im, **-is**, **-it**, **-imus**, **-itis**, **-int**, for **faciam**, or **fecerim**, *I may do*, or *I may have done*. Also **faxo** for **faciam**, or **fecero**, *I shall do*, or *I shall have done*.

The following are used only with an Imperative meaning :—

Āpāge, **apagēte**, *begone*.

Avē, **avēte**, *hail*; Infin. **avēre**.

Salvē, **salvēte**, *hail*; Fut. **salvēbis**; Infin. **salvēre**.

Vālē, **valēte**, *farewell*; Infin. **valēre**.

Cēdo, **cēdite** or **cette**, *give me*.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

51. Impersonal Verbs have no personal subject, and are used only in the third person singular. They want the Imperative (the Subjunctive being used instead of it), and generally want the Participles, Gerund, and Supines.

They are inflected thus :—

<i>Indic.</i>	Dēc-et	-ēbat	-ēbit	-uit	-uerat	-uerit
<i>Subj.</i>	Dec-eat	-ēret	—	-uerit	-uisset	
<i>Inf.</i>	Dec-ere	—	—	-uisse		

The following are the principal Impersonal Verbs :—

Dēcet me, *it becomes me*.

Dēdēcet me, *it does not become me*.

Lībet or **lūbet** mihi, *it pleases me*.

Līcet mihi, *it is lawful for me, I may*.

Līquet, *it is obvious*.

Mīseret me, *it excites pity in me, I pity*.

Ōportet me, *it behoves me, I ought*.

Pīget me, *it vexes me, I regret*.

Plācet mihi, *it pleases me, I am pleased*.

Poenitet me, *it repents me, I repent*.

Pūdet me, *it shames me, I am ashamed*.

Taedet me, *it disgusts me, I am disgusted*.

Fulgūrat and **fulminat**, *it lightens*.

Grandīnat, *it hails*.

Lapidat, *stones fall from heaven*.

Lūcescit, *it becomes light*.

Nīgit, *it snows*.

Pluit, *it rains*.

Tōnat, *it thunders*.

Vesperascit, *evening approaches*.

Some verbs are used Impersonally only in a peculiar sense, as :—

Accedit, it is added to.

Accidit, evenit, contingit, or fit, it happens.

Attinet, pertinet (ad), it pertains to.

Constat, it is known.

Convénit, it suits.

Delectat, it delights.

Expedit, it is expedient.

Fallit, fugit (me), it escapes me.

Interest, refert, it concerns.

Juvat, it delights.

Praestat, it is better.

Restat, it remains.

Most verbs may be used impersonally in the Passive. Intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no Passive, are frequently used in this manner; as, *curritur*, it is run, people run; *pugnatur*, it is fought, the battle is going on, they fight. Verbs which govern the dative in the Active are used impersonally in the Passive; as, *puer paret magistro*, the boy obeys the master; *magistro paretur*, obedience is given to the master, the master is obeyed.

ADVERBS.

52. Adverbs may be divided into two classes:—(1) Simple or Primitive Adverbs, as *non*, not; *nunc*, now; *saepe*, often; and, (2) Derivative Adverbs, formed mostly from adjectives and participles, as *longe*, far, from *longus*; *benigne*, kindly, from *benignus*. Adverbs derived from adjectives and participles of the first and second declensions generally end in *e* or *o*; as *recte*, from *rectus*; *libere*, from *liber*; *raro*, from *rarus*; *docte*, from *doctus*. Adverbs derived from adjectives and participles of the third declension generally end in *ter*; as *fortiter*, from *fortis*; *feliciter*, from *felix*; *prudenter*, from *prudens*; *ardenter*, from *ardens*. Some adverbs are the same in form as the neuter of the adjectives from which they are derived, as *recens*, from the adjective *recens*; *facile*, from *facilis*.

Adverbs have no inflection except comparison. Generally speaking, those adverbs only which are derived from adjectives and participles are compared. The comparative of the adverb is the same as the neuter of the comparative of the adjective

from which it is derived ; and the superlative is formed from the superlative of the adjective by changing the termination *us* into *e* ; thus :—

ADJECTIVES.	ADVERBS.		
	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Aptus, fit.	Apte, fitly,	aptius,	aptissime.
Benignus, kind.	Benigne, kindly,	benignius,	benignissime.
Liber, free.	Libère, freely,	liberius,	liberrime.
Fortis, brave.	Fortiter, bravely,	fortius,	fortissime.
Celer, swift.	Celeriter, quickly,	celerius,	celerrime.
Audax, bold.	Audacter, boldly,	audacius,	audacissime.
Amans, loving.	Amanter, lovingly,	amantius,	amantissime.

Adverbs are subject to irregularities and defects of comparison similar to those of the adjectives from which they are derived ; thus :—

ADJECTIVES.	ADVERBS.		
	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
Bonus, good.	Bène, well,	mélius,	optime.
Facilis, easy.	Facile, easily,	facilius,	facillime.
Magnus, great.	Magnopere, greatly,	magis,	maxime.
Malus, bad.	Male, badly,	péjus,	pestime.
Multus, many.	Multum, much,	plús,	plúrimum.
Parvus, little.	Párum, little,	mínus,	mínime.
(Propinquus, near).	Própe, near,	própius,	proxime.

The following primitive adverbs are compared :—

Pos.	Comp.	Super.
Diu, long,	diútius,	diútissime.
Sæpe, often,	sæpius,	sæpissime.
Satis, enough,	sátius,	—
Sæcus, otherwise,	sæcius,	—
Núper, lately,	—	nuperrime.

The following adverbs of place are derived from pronouns :—

Hic,	húc,	hinc,	in, to, from this place.
Ille,	illúc,	illinc,	} in, to, from that place.
Istic,	istúc,	istinc,	
Ibi,	eó,	inde,	
Alibi,	álió,	áliunde,	in, to, from another place.
Ibidem,	eódem,	indídem,	in, to, from the same place.
Ubi,	quó,	unde,	in, to, from what place ?
Ubivis,	quóvis,	—	in, to any place.
Ubilibet,	quolibet,	undélibet,	in, to, from any place.
Allicubi,	aliquó,	allicunde,	in, to, from some place.

PREPOSITIONS.

53. Some Prepositions are followed by the accusative case, some by the ablative, and some by either the accusative or the ablative.

The following govern the accusative :—

<i>Ad</i> , to, at, up to.	<i>Juxtā</i> , near to, beside.
<i>Adversus</i> ,	<i>Ob</i> , on account of.
<i>Adversum</i> ,	<i>Pōnēs</i> , in the power of.
} opposite to, against.	<i>Pēr</i> , through.
<i>Antē</i> , before.	<i>Pōnē</i> , behind.
<i>Apud</i> , at, near, with.	<i>Post</i> , after.
<i>Circā</i> or <i>circum</i> , around.	<i>Praetēr</i> , besides.
<i>Circitēr</i> , about.	<i>Prōpē</i> , near.
<i>Cis</i> or <i>citrā</i> , on this side of.	<i>Proptēr</i> , on account of.
<i>Contrā</i> , against, over against.	<i>Sēcundum</i> , next after, according to.
<i>Ergā</i> , towards.	<i>Suprā</i> , above.
<i>Extrā</i> , outside of, out of.	<i>Trans</i> , across.
<i>Infrā</i> , below.	<i>Ultrā</i> , beyond.
<i>Intēr</i> , between, among.	<i>Versus</i> , towards (a place).
<i>Intrā</i> , within.	

The following govern the ablative :—

<i>Ā</i> , <i>āb</i> , <i>abs</i> , by, from.	<i>Ex</i> , ex, out of, from.
<i>Absque</i> , without.	<i>Pālam</i> , with the knowledge of.
<i>Clam</i> , without the knowledge of.	<i>Prae</i> , before, compared with.
<i>Cōram</i> , in the presence of.	<i>Pro</i> , before, for, instead of.
<i>Cum</i> , with.	<i>Sinē</i> , without.
<i>Dē</i> , from, concerning.	<i>Tēnūs</i> , up to, as far as.

The following govern either the accusative or the ablative, according as motion to a place, or rest or motion in a place, is signified :—

<i>In</i> (with acc.), into, against; (with abl.), in, on.
<i>Sūb</i> (with acc.), up to, under; (with abl.), under.
<i>Sūper</i> , upon, above.
<i>Subter</i> , under, beneath.

Versus and *tenus* are put after the words they govern.

Cum is joined to the personal and relative pronouns as an affix; as, *mecum*, *nobiscum*, *quocum*, etc.

CONJUNCTIONS.

54. Conjunctions are either Simple, as, *et, ac, sed, vel, aut, nam*; or Compound, as, *atque, itaque, attamen, quamvis, enimvero*.

With regard to use, Conjunctions are either Co-ordinative or Subordinative. (1) The Co-ordinative Conjunctions join words, phrases, and co-ordinative clauses, but do not affect the moods of verbs; as, *et, quæ, ac, atque*, and; *aut, vel, vè*, either, or; *sed, autem*, but; *nam, enim*, for; *nec, neque*, neither, nor, etc. (2) The Subordinative Conjunctions, which may influence mood, join two clauses of a sentence, one of which is dependent on the other; as, *ut*, that; *nè*, lest; *quid, quod*, because; *quum*, when; *si*, if; *nisi*, unless; *etsi, quamvis*, although, etc.

Autem, enim, vero, quoque, quidem, are never put first in a clause or sentence. *Que* and *ve* are always joined to other words as affixes.

INTERJECTIONS.

55. The Interjections most commonly used to express emotions of joy, grief, etc., are the following:—

Joy—*io, ha, he, hoi, eue*.

Grief—*heu, ehen, hei, vae, vah, pro or proh*.

Astonishment—*O, hui, hem*.

Contempt—*phui, apage*.

Calling attention—*en, ecce, eho*.

Praise—*euge, heia*.

Other parts of speech are often used as Interjections; as, *pax!* peace! be still! *infandum!* shame! So also are invocations of the gods; as, *mehercule* or *hercule!* by Hercules! *per deos!* by the gods!

LIST OF VERBS.

Verbs of the First Conjugation have generally *-āvi* in the Perfect, and *-ātum* in the Supine; the Second Conjugation has *-ui*, *-itum*; and the Fourth *-ivi* (or *-ii*), *-itum*. The following list contains the principal deviations from these forms, and also gives the principal parts of the commonest verbs of the Third Conjugation, for which no such general rule can be laid down as for the other conjugations.

Compound verbs are usually conjugated like the verbs from which they are derived. But when the first syllable is doubled in the Perfect, the compound drops the reduplication; as, *tendo*, *tetendi*; *contendo*, *contendi*: *pello*, *pepuli*; *dispello*, *dispuli*. The compounds of *do*, *sto*, *disco*, and *posco*, and some of those of *curro*, are exceptions. Many compound verbs change *a* of the simple verb into *i*. These have *e* in the Supine, except verbs in *-do* and *-go*, and the compounds of *habeo*, *salio*, and *statuo*.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

Crēpo,	crepui,	crepītum,	crepāre,	to make a noise.
Cūbo,	cubui,	cubītum,	cubāre,	to lie down.
Dōmo,	domui,	domītum,	domāre,	to subdue.
Sōno,	sonui,	sonītum,	sonāre,	to sound.
Tōno,	tonui,	tonītum,	tonāre,	to thunder.
Vēto,	vetui,	vetītum,	vetāre,	to forbid.
Mico,	micui,	—	micāre,	to glitter.
Frico,	fricui,	{ frictum,	fricāre,	to rub.
		{ fricātum,		
Sēco,	secui,	sectum,	secāre,	to cut.
Jūvo,	jūvi,	jūtum,*	juvāre,	to help.
		{ lavātum,		
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lautum,	lavāre,	to wash.
		{ lōtum,		
		{ potātum,		
Pōto,	potāvi,	{ pōtum,	potāre,	to drink.
		{ dātum,		
Do,	dēdi,	dātum,	dāre,	to give.
Sto,	stēti,	stātum,	stāre,	to stand.

SECOND CONJUGATION.†

Jūbeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jubēre,	to order.
Sorbeo,	sorbui,	sorptum,	sorbēre,	to sup.
Dōceo,	docui,	doctum,	docēre,	to teach.
Misceo,	miscui,	{ mistum,	miscēre,	to mix.
		{ mixtum,		

* The future participle is *juvāturus*; but *adjūvo* has *adjūturus*.

† Many intransitive verbs of this conjugation have *-ui* in the Perfect, but want the Supine.

Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcère,	<i>to soothe.</i>
Arceo,	arui,	—	arcère,	<i>to drive away.</i>
Lūceo,	luxi,	—	lucère,	<i>to shine.</i>
Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandēre,	<i>to dine.</i>
Sēdeo,	sēdi,	sessum,	sedere,	<i>to sit.</i>
Vīdeo,	vidi,	vīsum,	videre,	<i>to see.</i>
Ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardere,	<i>to burn (intr.).</i>
Rīdeo,	risi,	risum,	ridere,	<i>to laugh.</i>
Suādeo,	suāsi,	suāsum,	suadere,	<i>to advise.</i>
Mordeo,	mōmordi,	morsum,	mordere,	<i>to bite.</i>
Pendeo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendere,	<i>to hang (intr.).</i>
Spondeo,	spōpondi,	sponsum,	spondere,	<i>to promise.</i>
Tondeo,	tōtondi,	tonsum,	tondere,	<i>to shear.</i>
Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgere,	<i>to indulge.</i>
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulgere,	<i>to milk.</i>
Tergeo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergere,	<i>to wipe.</i>
Augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augere,	<i>to increase (trans.).</i>
Algeo,	alsi,	—	algere,	<i>to be cold.</i>
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgere,	<i>to shine.</i>
Turgeo,	tursi,	—	turgere,	<i>to swell.</i>
Urgeo,	ursi,	—	urgere,	<i>to press.</i>
Frīgeo,	frixi,	—	frigere,	<i>to be cold.</i>
Lūgeo,	luxi,	—	lugere,	<i>to mourn.</i>
Dēleo,	delēvi,	delētum,	delere,	<i>to destroy.</i>
Fleo,	flēvi,	flētum,	flere,	<i>to weep.</i>
Impleo,	implēvi,	implētum,	implere,	<i>to fill.</i>
Abōleo,	abolēvi,	abolītum,	abolere,	<i>to abolish.</i>
Adōleo,	adolēvi,	adultum,	adolere,	<i>to grow up.</i>
Tīmeo,	timui,	—	timere,	<i>to fear.</i>
Tēneo,	tenui,	tentum,	tenere,	<i>to hold.</i>
Neo,	nēvi,	nētum,	nere,	<i>to spin.</i>
Māneo,	mansi,	mansum,	manere,	<i>to remain.</i>
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquere,	<i>to twist.</i>
Torreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrere,	<i>to toast.</i>
Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerere,	<i>to stick.</i>
Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censere,	<i>to think.</i>
Cāveo,	cāvi,	cautum,	cavere,	<i>to beware.</i>
Fāveo,	fāvi,	fautum,	favere,	<i>to favour.</i>
Fōveo,	fōvi,	fōtum,	fovère,	<i>to cherish.</i>
Mōveo,	mōvi,	mōtum,	movere,	<i>to move.</i>
Vōveo,	vōvi,	vōtum,	vovère,	<i>to vow.</i>
Pāveo,	pāvi,	—	pavere,	<i>to fear.</i>

DEPONENTS.

Fāteor,	fassus,	fatēri,	<i>to confess.</i>
Reor,	rātus,	rēri,	<i>to think.</i>
Misēreor,	miserītus or misertus,	miserēri,	<i>to pity.</i>
Mēdeor,	—	medēri,	<i>to heal.</i>

THIRD CONJUGATION.

-BO.

Bibo,	bibi,	bibitum,	bibere,	<i>to drink.</i>
Incumbo,	incubui,	incubitum,	incumbere,	<i>to lean upon.</i>
Nubo,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nubere,	<i>to marry a husband.</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribere,	<i>to write.</i>
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambere,	<i>to lick.</i>

-CO.

Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dicere,	<i>to say.</i>
Dūco,	duxi,	ductum,	ducere,	<i>to lead.</i>
Ico,	ici,	ictum,	icere,	<i>to strike.</i>
Vinco,	vici,	victum,	vincere,	<i>to overcome.</i>
Parco,	pēperci,	{ parsum, parciturum, }	parcere,	<i>to spare.</i>

-SCO.*

Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	crescere,	<i>to grow.</i>
Quiesco,	quievi,	quietum,	quiescere,	<i>to rest.</i>
Suesco,	suēvi,	suētum,	suescere,	<i>to be accustomed.</i>
Scisco,	scivi,	scitum,	sciscere,	<i>to ordain.</i>
Nosco,	nōvi,	nōtum,†	noscere,	<i>to know.</i>
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascere,	<i>to feed.</i>
Disco,	dīdici,	—	discere,	<i>to learn.</i>
Posco,	pōposci,	—	poscere,	<i>to demand.</i>

-DO.

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum,	accendere,	<i>to kindle.</i>
Dēfendo,	defendi,	defensum,	defendere,	<i>to defend.</i>
Ēdo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	edere,	<i>to eat.</i>
Mando,	mandi,	mansum,	mandere,	<i>to chew.</i>
Prēhendo,	prehendi,	prehensum,	prehendere,	<i>to take hold of.</i>
Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandere,	<i>to climb.</i>
Pando,	pandi,	{ passum, pansum, }	pandere,	<i>to open.</i>
Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudere,	<i>to shut.</i>
Divido,	divisi,	divisum,	dividere,	<i>to divide.</i>
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedere,	<i>to hurt.</i>
Lūdo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	ludere,	<i>to play.</i>
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudere,	<i>to applaud.</i>
Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsum,	radere,	<i>to shave.</i>

* Inceptive or Inchoative Verbs in -sco have themselves no Perf. or Supine, but sometimes adopt the parts of the verbs they come from.

† The Fut. Part. of *nosco* is *nosciturus*. The compounds *agnosco* and *cognosco* have *agnitum*, *cognitum*, in the Supine.

Rôdo,	rôsi,	rôsum,	rodère,	<i>to gnaw.</i>
Trûdo,	trûsi,	trûsum,	trudère,	<i>to thrust.</i>
Vâdo,	—	—	vadère,	<i>to go.</i>
Evâdo,	evâsi,	evâsum,	evadère,	<i>to escape.</i>
Cêdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cedère,	<i>to yield.</i>
Fundo,	fûdi,	fûsum,	fundère,	<i>to pour forth.</i>
Fîdo,	fîdi,	fîssum,	findère,	<i>to cleave.</i>
Scîdo,	scîdi,	scîssum,	scindère,	<i>to cut.</i>
Câdo,	cêcîdi,	câsum,	cadère,	<i>to fall.</i>
Caedo,	cêcîdi,	caesum,	caedère,	<i>to cut, to kill.</i>
Pendo,	pêpendi,	pensum,	pendère,	<i>to hang (tr.), weigh.</i>
Tendo,	têtendi,	{ tensum,	tendère,	<i>to stretch.</i>
		{ tentum,		
Tundo,	tûtûdi,	{ tunsum,	tundère,	<i>to beat.</i>
		{ tûsum,		
Crêdo,	credîdi,	credîtum,	credère,	<i>to believe.</i>
Êdo,	edîdi,	edîtum,	edère,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
Vendo,	vendîdi,	vendîtum,	vendère,	<i>to sell.</i>
Strîdo,	strîdi,	—	stridère,	<i>to creak.</i>
Sîdo,	sîdi,	—	sîdère,	<i>to sink down.</i>

-GO and -GUO.

Cîngo,	cînxî,	cîntum,	cîngère,	<i>to surround.</i>
Extînguo,	extînxî,	extîntum,	extîngûère,	<i>to extinguish.</i>
Flîgo,	fîlxî,	fîctum,	fîgère,	<i>to dash.</i>
Jungo,	jûnxî,	jûntum,	jûngère,	<i>to join.</i>
Lîngo,	lînxî,	lîntum,	lîngère,	<i>to lick.</i>
Plango,	planxî,	planctum,	plangère,	<i>to beat.</i>
Rêgo,	rexî,	rectum,	regère,	<i>to rule.</i>
Têgo,	texî,	tectum,	tegère,	<i>to cover.</i>
Tînguo,	tinxî,	tinctum,	tingûère,	<i>to dip.</i>
Unguo,	unxî,	unctum,	ungûère,	<i>to anoint.</i>
Surgo,	surrexî,	surrectum,	surgère,	<i>to rise.</i>
Pergo,	perrexî,	perrectum,	pergère,	<i>to go forward.</i>
Fîngo,	fînxî,	fîctum,	fîngère,	<i>to feign.</i>
Pîngo,	pinxî,	pictum,	pingère,	<i>to paint.</i>
Stringo,	strinxî,	strictum,	stringère,	<i>to bind.</i>
Fîgo,	fîxî,	fîxum,	fîgère,	<i>to fix.</i>
Pango,	{ panxî,	pactum,	pangère,	<i>to fasten, bargain.</i>
	{ pêpîgi,			
	{ pêgi,			
Mergo,	mersî,	mersum,	mergère,	<i>to dip.</i>
Spargo,	sparsî,	sparsum,	spargère,	<i>to spread.</i>
Tergo,	tersî,	tersum,	tergère,	<i>to wipe.</i>
Ago,	êgi,	actum,	agère,	<i>to do, to drive.</i>
Lêgo,	lêgi,*	lectum,	legère,	<i>to gather, to read.</i>

* The compounds *dûlîgo*, *intelligo*, and *negîlîgo*, have -*exi*.

Frango,	frāgi,	fractum,	frangere,	to break.
Pungo,	pūpūgi,	punctum,	pungere,	to prick.
Tango,	tātingi,	tactum,	tangere,	to touch.
Ango,	anxi,	—	angere,	to vex.
Vergo,	—	—	vergere,	to lie towards.

-HO.

Trāho,	traxi,	tractum,	trahere,	to draw.
Vēho,	vexi,	vectum,	vehere,	to carry.

-IO.

Cāpio,	cēpi,	captum,	capere,	to take.
Fācio,*	fēci,	factum,	facere,	to do, to make.
Jācio,	jēci,	jactum,	jacere,	to throw.
Allicio,	allexi,	allectum,	allicere,	to allure.
Aspicio,	aspexi,	aspectum,	aspicere,	to behold.
Rāpio,	rapui,	raptum,	rapere,	to seize.
Fōdio,	fōdi,	fossam,	fodere,	to dig.
Quātio,	(quassi),	quassum,	quatere,	to shake.
Fūgio,	fūgi,	fugitum,	fugere,	to fly.
Cūpio,	cupivi,	cupitum,	cupere,	to desire.
Pārio,	pēperi,	{ partum, }	parere,	to bring forth.
Sāpio,	{ sapivi, }	{ paritum, }	sapere,	to taste, to be wise.
	{ sapi, }	—		

-LO.

Cōlo,	colui,	cultum,	colere,	to cultivate.
Consūlo,	consului,	consultum,	consulere,	to consult.
Ālo,	alui,	{ alitum, }	alere,	to nourish.
		{ altum, }		
Mōlo,	molui,	molitum,	molere,	to grind.
Vello,	{ velli, }	vulsum,	vellere,	to pull.
	{ vulsi, }			
Fallo,	fēfelli,	falsum,	fallere,	to deceive.
Pello,	pēpūli,	pulsum,	pellere,	to drive away.
Tollo,	sustūli,	sublatum,	tollere,	to lift up.
Percello,	percūli,	perculsum,	percellere,	to strike.
Excello,	excellui,	—	excellere,	to excel. [ment.]
Psallo,	psalli,	—	psallere,	to play on an instru-

* The passive of *facio* is *fio* (see p. 60). When *facio* is compounded with a preposition, it takes the form *ficio*; as, *conficio*, *confecti*, *confectum*, *conficere*, to finish; pass. *conficior*. The other compounds are precisely like *facio*. Derivatives of *facio* in *-ficio* (like *aedifico*, to build) are regular verbs of the first conjugation.

-MO.

Frēmo,	fremui,	fremĭtum,	fremēre,	<i>to rage.</i>
Gēmo,	gemui,	gemĭtum,	gemēre,	<i>to groan.</i>
Vōmo,	vomui,	vomĭtum,	vomēre,	<i>to vomit.</i>
Ēmo,	ēmi,	emptum,	emēre,	<i>to buy.</i>
Cōmo,	compsi,	comptum,	comēre,	<i>to deck.</i>
Dēmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	demēre,	<i>to take away.</i>
Prōmo,	prompsi,	promptum,	promēre,	<i>to bring out.</i>
Sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sumēre,	<i>to take.</i>
Prēmo,	pressi,	pressum,	premēre,	<i>to press.</i>
Trēmo,	tremui,	—	tremēre,	<i>to tremble.</i>

-NO.

Pōno,	pōsui,	posĭtum,	ponēre,	<i>to place.</i>
Gigno,	gēnui,	genĭtum,	gignēre,	<i>to beget.</i>
Contemno,	contempsi,	contemptum,	contemnēre,	<i>to despise.</i>
Decerno,	decrēvi,	decrētum,	decernēre,	<i>to decree.</i>
Sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernēre,	<i>to disdain.</i>
Sterno,	strāvi,	strātum,	sternēre,	<i>to spread out.</i>
Sino,	sivi,	sĭtum,	sinēre,	<i>to permit.</i>
Lino,	livi, lēvi,	lĭtum,	linēre,	<i>to anoint.</i>
Cāno,	cōcōni,	cantum,	canēre,	<i>to sing.</i>

-PO.

Carpo,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpēre,	<i>to pluck.</i>
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	repēre,	<i>to crawl.</i>
Scalpo,	scalpsi,	scalptum,	scalpēre,	<i>to engrave.</i>
Sculpo,	sculpsi,	sculptum,	sculpēre,	<i>to carve.</i>
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpēre,	<i>to creep.</i>
Strēpo,	strepuī,	strepĭtum,	strepēre,	<i>to make a noise.</i>
Rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpēre,	<i>to break.</i>

-QUO.

Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	coquēre,	<i>to cook.</i>
Linquo,	liqui,	—	linquēre,	<i>to leave.</i>
Relinquo,	reliqui,	relictum,	relinquēre,	

-RO.

Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gerēre,	<i>to carry.</i>
Ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	urēre,	<i>to burn (trans.).</i>
Verro,	verri,	versum,	verrēre,	<i>to sweep.</i>
Sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	serēre,	<i>to sow.</i>
Assēro,	asserui,	assertum,	asserēre,	<i>to claim.</i>
Tēro,	trivi,	tritum,	terēre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Quaero,	quaesivi,	quaesitum,	quaerēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currēre,	<i>to run.</i>
Fūro,	—	—	furēre,	<i>to be mad.</i>

-SO.

Arcesso.	arcessivi,	arcessitum,	arcessere,	to call or send for.
Capesso,	capessivi,	capessitum,	capessere,	to take. [away.]
Facesso,	facessivi,	facessitum,	facessere,	to perform, to go
Lacesso,	laccessivi,	laccessitum,	laccessere,	to provoke.
Incesso,	incessivi,	—	incessere,	to attack.
Viso,	visi,	—	visere,	to visit.

-TO.

Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertere,	to turn.
Peto,	petivi,	petitum,	petere,	to seek.
Mitto,	misit,	missum,	mittere,	to send.
Meto,	messui,	messum,	metere,	to reap.
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectere,	to bend.
Necto,	nexi, nexui,	nexum,	nectere,	to knit.
Plecto,	plexi, plexui,	plexum,	plectere,	to plait.
Sisto,	steti,	statum,	sistere,	to stop.

-UO.

Acuo,	acui,	acutum,	acuere,	to sharpen.
Arguo,	argui,	argutum,	arguere,	to show, to prove.
Exuo,	exui,	exutum,	exuere,	to put off.
Imbuo,	imbui,	imbutum,	imbuere,	to moisten.
Induo,	indui,	indutum,	induere,	to put on.
Minuo,	minui,	minutum,	minuere,	to lessen.
Statuo,	statui,	statutum,	statuere,	to set, to place.
Suo,	sui,	sutum,	suere,	to sew, to stitch.
Tribuo,	tribui,	tributum,	tribuere,	to give, to divide.
Luo,	lui,	lutum,	luere,	to pay, to wash.
Abluo,	ablui,	ablutum,	abluerere,	to wash away.
Ruo,	ruui,	rutum,	ruere,	to rush, to fall.
Diruo,	dirui,	dirutum,	diruere,	to overthrow.
Fluo,	fluxi,	fluxum,	fluere,	to flow.
Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struere,	to build.
Annuo,	annui,	—	annuere,	to assent.
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruere,	to agree.
Metuo,	metui,	—	metuere,	to fear.

-VO, -XO.

Solvo,	solvi,	solutum,	solvere,	to loose.
Volvo,	volvi,	volutum,	volvère,	to roll.
Vivo,	vixi,	victum,	vivere,	to live.
Texo,	texui,	textum,	texere,	to weave.

DEFONENTS.

Labor,	lapsus,	labi,	to slide.
Apiscor,	aptus,	apisci,	to get.
Expergiscor,	experrectus,	expergisci,	to awake.
Nanciscor,	nactus,	nancisci,	to obtain.
Obliviscor,	oblitus,	oblivisci,	to forget.

Paciscor,	pactus,	pacisci,	to bargain.
Profisciscor,	profectus,	proficisci,	to set out, to depart.
Ulciscor,	ultus,	ulcisci,	to avenge.
Fungor,	functus,	fungi,	to perform.
Grādior,	gressus,	gradi,	to go.
Pātor,	passus,	pati,	to suffer.
Lōquor,	locūtus,	loqui,	to speak.
Sēquor,	secūtus,	sequi,	to follow.
Quēror,	questus,	queri,	to complain.
Amplector,	amplexus,	amplecti,	to embrace.
Nitor,	nisus, nixus,	niti,	to strive, to lean
Ūtor,	ūsus,	uti,	to use. [upon.
Fruor,	fructus, fructus,	frui,	to enjoy.
Mōrior,*	mortuus,	mori,	to die.
Nāscor,*	nātus,	nasci,	to be born.
Ōrior,*	ortus,	oriri,	to rise.
Irāscor,	—	irasci,	to be angry.
Rēmīniscor,	—	reminisci,	to remember.
Vēscor,	—	vesci,	to feed upon.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Farcio,	farsi,	fartum,	farcire,	to cram.
Fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,	fulcire,	to prop up.
Sarcio,	sarsi,	sartum,	sarcire,	to mend.
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincire,	to bind.
Amicio,	amicui, amixi,	amictum,	amicire,	to clothe.
Sancio,	sanxi,	{ sanctum, sancitum, }	sancire,	to ratify.
Salio,	salui, salii,	saltum,	salire,	to leap.
Sēpēlio,	sepelivi,	sepultum,	sepelire,	to bury.
Vēnio,	vēni,	ventum,	venire,	to come.
Sēpio,	sepsi,	septum,	sepire,	to enclose.
Apērio,	aperui,	apertum,	aperire,	to open.
Repērio,	repēri,	reperitum,	reperire,	to find.
Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurire,	to draw out.
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentire,	to feel.
Fērio,	—	—	ferire,	to strike.

DEPONENTS.

Ordior,	orsus,	ordiri,	to begin.
Experior,	expertus,	experiri,	to try.
Opperior,	oppertus,	opperiri,	to wait for.
Assentior,	assensus,	assentiri,	to assent.
Mētor,	mensus,	metiri,	to measure.

* *Morior*, *nascor*, and *orior*, have the fut. part. *moriturus*, *nasciturus*, *oriturus*. *Orior* has forms of the fourth conjugation in the pres. infin. *oriri*, and imperf. subj. (generally) *orirer*. The other parts are of the third conjugation.

SYNTAX.

CONCORD.

1. A noun put in apposition to another noun agrees with it in case ; as,

Cicero orator, Cicero the orator.
Urbs Athenae, The city Athens.

2. An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case ; as,

Vir bonus, A good man.
Iustae leges, Just laws.

3. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person ; as,

Ego qui scribo, I who write.
Copiae quas duxi, The forces which I led.

4. A verb agrees with its nominative in number and person ; as,

Ego lego, I read.
Vos laudati estis, You have been praised.
Anni labuntur, Years glide away.

5. But the subject of a verb in the infinitive mood is in the accusative case ; as,

Gaudeo te valere, I am glad that you are well.
Dicit Gallos victos esse, He says that the Gauls were conquered.

Note 1.—This infinitive with accusative before it is used after verbs of declaring, thinking, knowing, seeing, and words of similar signification.

Note 2.—The English present infinitive is translated by a Latin future infinitive after verbs of promising, vowing, threatening, hoping ; as, *Pollicitus est se venturum esse*, He promised to come.

6. When a noun, coming after the verb *to be*, or after a verb denoting *to be named*, *to be chosen*, or the like, refers to

the same person or thing as the subject of the verb, it is put in the same case; as,

Ego sum tuus frater, I am your brother.

Insula appellatur Sicilia, The island is called Sicily.

Certum est Romulum factum esse regem, It is certain that Romulus was made king.

7. Two or more singular nouns, connected by *et*, *atque*, *-que*, etc., generally have their verb, adjective, or relative in the plural; as,

Petrus et Joannes qui sunt docti, Peter and John who are learned.

Note.—When the nouns are of different genders, the adjective or relative is masculine if persons are spoken of, and generally neuter if things are spoken of; as, *Pater materque sunt amandi*, The father and mother are to be loved; *Divitiæ et honores sunt incerti*, Riches and honours are uncertain.

GOVERNMENT.

Government of Nouns.

8. One noun governs another in the Genitive, when they signify different things; as,

Rex Persarum, The king of the Persians.

Leges naturæ, The laws of nature.

Note 1.—The nominative and accusative singular neuter of adjectives denoting quantity, are also used as nouns governing the Genitive. *Plus* and *quod* are used in this way, never agreeing with nouns.

Note 2.—*Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, govern the Ablative.

9. When the latter of two nouns is descriptive of the former, and has an adjective joined to it, it is put in the Genitive or Ablative; as,

Vir summae sapientiae, or *summa sapientia*, A man of the greatest wisdom.

Government of Adjectives.

10. Verbal adjectives, and such as signify any affection of the mind, govern the Genitive; as,

Avidus gloriae, Desirous of glory.

Memor beneficiorum, Mindful of favours.

11. Partitive words govern the Genitive Plural; as,

Quis nostrum? Which of us?

Sapientissimus omnium, The wisest of all.

Note.—Partitive numerals are more commonly followed by the prepositions *de* or *ex* with the ablative. This construction is not to be used when the whole number is meant, though the numeral be followed by *of* in English; as, *Nos trecenti conjuravimus*, Three hundred of us have conspired.

12. Verbal adjectives in *-bilis* and *-dus*, and adjectives denoting advantage, likeness, etc., govern the Dative; as,

Utilis bello, Useful for war.

Similis patri, Like his father.

13. The Comparative degree is followed by the Ablative of the object with which the comparison is made; as,

Dulcior melle, Sweeter than honey.

Note 1.—This construction occurs only when the comparative is in the nominative (or vocative) or accusative; and instead of it *quam* may be used, followed by the case of the comparative; as, *Virtus est praestantior auro*, or *quam aurum (est)*, Virtue is better than gold. If the comparative be in any other case, *quam* is used, followed by the nominative, the verb *sum* being expressed or understood; as, *Fungitur officio graviore quam meum (est)*, He discharges a duty more burdensome than mine.

Note 2.—When two qualities, expressed by adjectives, are compared, the adjectives, joined by *quam*, are both put in the comparative; as, *Fortior quam prudentior est*, He is more brave than prudent.

14. The adjectives *dignus*, *indignus*, *contentus*, *praeditus*, *captus*, *fretus*, *natus*, *satus*, *ortus*, *editus*, and the like, govern the Ablative; as,

Dignus honore, Worthy of honour.

Editus regibus, Descended from kings.

15. Adjectives of plenty and want govern the Genitive or Ablative ; as,

Plenus irae or *ira*, Full of anger.

Government of Verbs.

16. *Sum*, when it signifies possession, property, or duty, is followed by the Genitive. But instead of the Genitives of the personal pronouns, the possessive adjectives *meum*, *tuum*, *suum*, *nostrum*, and *vestrum* are used ; as,

Est regis punire rebelles, It is the duty of the king to punish rebels.

Tuum est id facere, It is your duty to do that.

Note.—This Genitive may be regarded as governed by some such word as *negotium* or *officium*, understood.

17. *Misereor*, *miseresco*, and *satāgo* govern the Genitive ; as,

Miserere civium tuorum, Pity your countrymen.

18. *Est*, *sunt*, etc., used in the sense of *have*, are followed by the Dative ; as,

Est mihi liber, I have a book.

Sunt moenia urbi, The city has walls.

Note.—A second Dative is used after *sum*, *do*, *duco*, *habeo*, *mitto*, *pono*, *tribuo*, *verto*, *venio*, and the like, to express effect or purpose ; as,

Est mihi voluptati, It is a pleasure to me.

Venit mihi auxilio, He came to my assistance.

19. Verbs signifying advantage or disadvantage govern the Dative ; as,

Fortūna favet fortibus, Fortune favours the brave.

Nemini nocuimus, Let us hurt nobody.

Note.—To this rule belong verbs signifying to profit, command, help, obey, resist, serve, threaten, trust, persuade, envy, etc. ; also verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, *male*, and the compounds of *sum*, except *possum*. *Jubeo*, *juro*, *offendo*, and *laedo* govern the Accusative.

20. Transitive verbs govern the Accusative; as,

Ama Deum, Love God.

Reverere parentes, Reverence parents.

Note.—*Recordor*, *memini*, *reminiscor*, and *obliscor* govern the Genitive or Accusative.

21. Verbs of accusing, condemning, acquitting, and admonishing, govern the Accusative and Genitive; as,

Accusat me furti, He accuses me of theft.

Monet me officii, He reminds me of duty.

22. Verbs of comparing, giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the Accusative and Dative; as,

Compāro Virgilium Homēro, I compare Virgil to Homer.

Eripuit me morti, He rescued me from death.

23. Verbs of asking and teaching admit of two Accusatives; as,

Posce Deum veniam, Beg pardon of God.

Docuit me grammaticam, He taught me grammar.

Note.—*Celo*, I conceal, also takes two Accusatives. Verbs of asking are more frequently followed by the Accusative and the prepositions *ab* or *de* with the Ablative.

24. Verbs of filling, loading, binding, depriving, freeing, and clothing, govern the Accusative and Ablative; as,

Onerat navem auro, He loads the ship with gold.

25. The passives of such verbs as govern two cases retain the latter case; as,

Accūsor furti, I am accused of theft.

Doceor grammaticam, I am taught grammar.

26. Verbs of plenty and want govern the Ablative; as,

Abundat divitiis, He abounds in riches.

27. *Utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, and vescor* govern the Ablative; as,

Utitur libris, He uses books.

Politur urbe, He takes possession of the city.

Note.—*Potior* frequently governs the Genitive.

28. Impersonal verbs govern the Dative; as,

Expēdit reipublicae, It is profitable to the state.

29. *Rēfert* and *interest* govern the Genitive; but instead of the genitive of the personal pronouns, the possessive adjectives *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra* are used; as,

Interest omnium, It is the interest of all.

Non mea refert, It does not concern me.

30. *Misēret, poenitet, pudet, taedet, and piget* govern the Accusative and Genitive; as,

Misēret me tui, I pity you.

Poenitet me peccāti, I repent of my sin.

31. *Decet, delectat, juvat, and oportet* govern the Accusative with the Infinitive; as,

Delectat me studēre, I delight to study.

32. One verb governs another in the Infinitive; as,

Cupio discēre, I desire to learn.

Note.—Verbs of asking, advising, commanding, striving, etc., are followed by *ut* with the Subjunctive instead of the Infinitive.

33. The Gerund in *-dum* with the verb *est* governs the Dative; as,

Moriendum est omnibus, All must die.

Scio mihi eundum esse, I know that I must go.

34. The Genitive of the Gerund is governed by nouns and adjectives; as,

Tempus legendi, Time of reading.

Cupidus discendi, Desirous of learning.

35. The Dative of the Gerund is governed by adjectives signifying usefulness or fitness ; as,

Charta utilis scribendo, Paper useful for writing.

36. The Accusative of the Gerund is governed by the prepositions *ad* and *inter* ; as,

Promptus ad audiendum, Ready to hear.

Attentus inter docendum, Attentive in time of teaching.

37. The Ablative of the Gerund is governed by the prepositions *ab*, *de*, *ex*, and *in*, and is sometimes used without a preposition ; as,

Poenā a peccando absterret, Punishment frightens from sinning.

Memoria augētur excolendo, The memory is improved by exercising it.

38. Instead of a Gerund governing a noun in the Accusative, the Gerundive Participle is more commonly used, agreeing with the noun, but retaining the case of the Gerund as,

Tempus petendae pacis, for } Time of suing for peace.
Tempus petendi pacem, }

Note.—The Gerunds of the verbs *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, and *potior*, which govern the Ablative, are varied in the same way.

39. The supine in *-um* is used after verbs of motion ; as,

Abiit venātum, He has gone to hunt.

40. The supine in *-u* is used after certain adjectives ; as,

Mirabile dictu, Wonderful to tell or to be told.

Note.—The adjectives are *honestus*, *jucundus*, *dignus*, *facilis*, *utilis*, *memorabilis*, *mirabilis*, *optimus*, etc.

Cases of Place, Time, Manner, etc.

41. IN or AT a Town is expressed by the Genitive ; but if the name of the town is plural or of the third declension, it is put in the Ablative ; as,

Natus est Romae, He was born at Rome.

Vixit Athēnis, He lived at Athens.

Mortuus est Carthagine, He died at Carthage.

42. To a Town is expressed by the Accusative; FROM a Town by the Ablative; as,

Venit Genēvam, He came to Geneva.

Discessit Edinburgo, He departed from Edinburgh.

Note 1.—With names of countries, provinces, and all other places, except towns and small islands, a preposition is generally used; as, *Caesar in Britanniam pervēnit*, Cæsar arrived in Britain.

Note 2.—A noun in apposition to the name of a town must have a preposition before it; as, *Habitat Corinthi in urbe praeclara*, He dwells at Corinth, a famous city.

Note 3.—*Domus* and *rus* are construed as if they were names of towns: as, *Manet domi*, He stays at home; *Rediit rurs*, He has returned from the country.

43. Nouns of Dimension are put in the Accusative; nouns of Distance in the Accusative or Ablative; as,

Columna sexaginta pedes alta, A pillar sixty feet high.

Abērat octo millia passuum, He was eight miles distant.

Note.—Words denoting excess or difference of dimension are put in the Ablative; as, *Columna sexaginta pedibus altior muro*, A pillar sixty feet higher than the wall; *Multo major*, Much greater.

44. The Time at which, or within which, an event takes place, is expressed by the Ablative; continuance of Time by the Accusative, and sometimes by the Ablative; as,

Principio anni pax erat, In the beginning of the year there was peace.

Veniet quatuordecim diebus, He will come in a fortnight.

Abfuit paucos menses, He was away for a few months.

45. A noun with a participle, when the case is determined by no other word in the sentence, is put in the Ablative; as,

Opère peracto ludēmus, The work being finished, we will play.

Note.—This Ablative Absolute, as it is called, may be explained as the Ablative of time, cause, or condition. A noun sometimes supplies the place of the participle; as, *Cæsare duce* (= *ducente*), Under the command of Cæsar.

46. The Cause, Manner, and Instrument are put in the Ablative; as,

Palleo metu, I am pale from fear.

Fecit suo more, He did it in his own way.

Scribo calāmo, I write with a pen.

47. Nouns denoting Price are put in the Ablative; but instead of the Ablative the Genitives *tanti*, *quantī*, *pluris*, *magni*, *parvi*, *nihili*, etc., are used; as,

Emi librum parvæ pretio, I bought the book at a low price.

Quanti constitit? How much did it cost?

Aestimo te magni, I value you much.

Government of Indeclinable Words.

48. Of the prepositions some govern the Accusative, some the Ablative, and some either the Accusative or Ablative. —See page 66.

49. The interjections *O!* *heu!* and *proh!* govern the Vocative or Accusative; *hei!* and *vae!* the Dative; as,

O formōse puer! Oh fair boy!

Vae vobis! Woe to you!

50. *Ut*, *ne*, *quin*, *quomīnus*, *quum*, *utinam*, *dummodo*, etc., are commonly followed by the Subjunctive Mood; as,

Accidit ut adsit, It happens that he is here.

Utinam sapēret, Would that he were wise!

SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

Preteritives.		Presentials.	
<i>Sciebam</i> , I knew <i>Scivi</i> , I knew <i>Sciveram</i> , I had known		<i>Scio</i> , I know <i>Scivi</i> , I have known <i>Sciam</i> , I shall know	
<i>te videre</i> , that you saw. <i>te videri</i> , that you were seen.	<i>quid faceres</i> , what you did, or were doing <i>cur hoc feceris</i> , why this was (being) done.	<i>te videre</i> , that you see. <i>te videri</i> , that you are seen.	<i>quid facis</i> , what you are doing. <i>cur hoc facis</i> , why this is done.
	<i>quid fecisses</i> , what you did, or had done. <i>cur hoc factum esses</i> , why this was or had been done.		<i>quid feceris</i> , what you did, or have done. <i>cur hoc factum sis</i> , why this was or has been done.
	<i>quid facturus esses</i> , what you would do. <i>cur facturum esses ut hoc feceris</i> , why this would be done.		<i>quid facturus sis</i> , what you will do, or are going to do. <i>cur facturum sis ut hoc facis</i> , why this will be done.
Inditives.		Inditives.	
<i>te videre</i> , that you had seen. <i>te visum esse</i> , that you had been seen.		<i>te videre</i> , that you saw, or have seen. <i>te visum esse</i> , that you were or have been seen.	
<i>te visurum esse</i> , that you would see. <i>te visum iri</i> , that you would be seen.		<i>te visurum esse</i> , that you will see. <i>te visum iri</i> , that you will be seen.	

"WOULD HAVE."

In an independent clause "would have" is rendered by the pluperfect subjunctive; as,

Si fuisset Cæsar, ita egisset, If I had been Cæsar, I would have acted thus.

In a dependent clause, after both presential and preteritive tenses, "would have" is rendered as follows:—

<i>Scio</i> , I know	{	<i>militēs pugnāturos fuisse</i> (<i>futurum fuisse ut militēs pugnarent</i>), that the soldiers would have fought.
<i>Sciebam</i> , etc.		<i>futurum fuisse ut bellum gereretur</i> , that war would have been waged.
<i>Nescio</i> , I do not know	{	<i>an militēs pugnāturi fuerint</i> (<i>an futurum fuerit ut militēs pugnarent</i>), if the soldiers would have fought.
<i>Nesciebam</i> , etc.		<i>an futurum fuerit ut bellum gereretur</i> , if war would have been waged.

Note.—The forms within parentheses have to be used in the case of verbs that want the supine.

EXERCISES.

I.

Pueri. Pueris. Puerorum. Musa. Musarum. Oculi. Ventorum. Ventos. Bella. Belli. Rex. Regum. Rege. Mare. Mari. Caput. Caput. Lactis. Nomen. Nominibus. Sermonum. Sedilia. Colore. Miles. Animal.

A boy. Boys. Musea. With muses. To war. Of wars. Kings. Of a king. O king. Heads. To a head. Seas. With a name. Of soldiers. With animals. Of colours. With a seat. To speech. From the sea.

II.

Liber pueri. Pater puerorum. Corona regis. Vis ventorum. Nomen viri. Caput aquilae. Lac vaccae. Sedile reginae. Milites regis. Oculi avis. Colores togarum. Sermo hominum. Tempus anni. Pars agri. Pomum puellae. Cornua tauri.

The boy's books. Kings' crowns. The heads of the bulls. The force of the wind. Eagles' eyes. The soldier's seat. The names of birds. The colour of the gown. The seasons of the year. Parts of fields. Boys' apples.

III.

Bonus puer. Magnum regnum. Justus dominus. Femina pulchra. Carus amicus. Mons altus. Parvum donum. Templum splendidum. Poma dulcia. Celsa sedilia. Viri docti. Sermo longus. Partes paucae. Milites fortes.

Good boys. Of a great kingdom. Beautiful women. Dear friends. Small apples. Splendid gifts. Great temples. Brave men. A lofty seat. Of learned men. O dear boy. High mountains.

IV.

Hic magnus dux. Horum magnorum hominum. Hi breves sermones. Haec brevissima vita. Meliores dies vitae. Omnia

haec nomina. Carissimi mei amici. His ditissimis viris. Minores stellae coeli. Huic parvo templo dei. In illo beato statu. Mitioris ingenii.

These great generals. Of these good boys. The names of all these men. A shorter life. With better days. To my dear friends. The smallest gifts of the king. Those good names. A very happy life. To all these brave soldiers.

V.

Ager est magnus. Hi agri sunt lati. Agricolae agri sunt latissimi. Hic puer est modestus. Equus militis est acer. Acres equi sunt in agro. Ille homo est mitissimus. Ego et tu sumus diligentes pueri. Nos omnes fuimus in hoc templo. Vos estis diligentissimi discipuli. Hoc magnum flumen est rapidum. Ille dominus fuit benignissimus.

These rivers are broad. This farmer's fields are large. These boys are very modest. This is a spirited horse. You and I have been very diligent boys. We all are kind. You and he have been in that house. You will be in that large temple. These rivers are broad and rapid.

VI.

Amat. Amabant. Ament. Amavissent. Amare. Amatus. Amans. Amandus. Amaturi sunt. Amati essent. Ama. Amarer. Amarent. Amabuntur. Amemus. Amabis. Amaberis. Amati sumus. Amabimur. Amavisse. Amator. Amamini.

Love ye. We shall love. About to love. I was loving. We are loved. To have been loved. We may be loved. You will be loved. They might love. He is loved. Loved. Deserving to be loved. We might have been loved. They shall have been loved.

VII.

Aves volant. Manus manum lavat. Hannibal copias Romanas fugavit. Fabula longa narratur. Hieme in urbe habitamus. Aestate in arvis ambulabimus. Vos aedificatis domos in oppido.

Milites agros meos vastabant. Cives cum civibus certabant. Honora patrem et matrem. Plato appellatus est philosophus.

We tell stories. Men dwell in towns. We shall build houses in summer. Walk in my fields. Our parents have been honoured. I have praised those brave men. The citizens would have been called. Arms are preparing. The house is building. You and I are building walls.

VIII.

Arbor floret. Magister docet. Discipuli tacent. Cives merent laudem. Caesar castra movet. Romulus tenebat regnum. Duces habebant fideles milites. Scipio Carthaginem delevit. Equites in monte visi sunt. Unus ex philosophis hæc docuerat Luna nocte praebebit lumen. Agricolaë in urbe manebunt. Si vales, bene est; valeo. Si jussisses, paruissem.

The masters teach. The scholars obeyed. The trees will flourish. The camp will be moved. Remain in this house, boys. The mountain was held by the cavalry of the enemy. The same thing has been taught by many philosophers. The farmers saw the horses in the fields. Command, and I will obey. You and your brother have had very faithful friends.

IX.

Deus regit mundum. Legi tuas epistolas. Labor omnia vincet. Romulus Romam condidit. Brutus Caesarem occidit. Perdidi diem. Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit. Ille grave vulnus accepit. Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur. Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt. Dux praelium statim commisit. Milites legionis septimae hostes ex silvis expulerunt. Urbs capta incensa est. Multae orationes a Cicerone scriptae sunt.

You have read all my letters. We have lost many days. The soldiers received honours and rewards. The tenth legion will join battle. We will expel the enemy from the wood. The general took the city. The king slew his best friend. The world is ruled by God. Rome was founded by Romulus. Ambassadors were sent by the enemy to Cæsar.

X.

Audi alteram partem. Scio totam rem. Nautae de navibus desiluerunt. Invenies alios fideles amicos. Ver jucundum jam venit post hiemem longam. Servi ignavi merito a dominis puniuntur. Oppidum munitum est naturâ et opere. Caesar ea aestate in Galliam pervenit. Nullus alius me impedit. Veni, vidi, vici.

You have heard the whole story. He had been hindered by the enemy. They would have known the same thing. Come and you will see another great work. We have now found our best friends. True friends are found by few. The war is finished and the soldiers will soon arrive in Italy. No other town is better fortified. The camp was surrounded by the enemy's forces.

XI.

Poëta nascitur, non fit. Nos multa conamur. Dux magnam gloriam adeptus est. Canes sequebantur dominos per campum. Romulus factus est rex. Caesar in Galliam profectus est. Ultimus rex Atheniensium pro patria mortuus est. Non possumus vivere sine spe. Nemo potest esse beatus sine virtute. Ibis, redibis, non morieris. Bonos et sapientes imitemur.

You cannot be happy without friends. Follow virtue, and imitate the good. You and I will set out to-morrow. We can be taught by an enemy. They will not return without victory. Many soldiers died returning home. Cicero was not born a poet, but he became a great orator. All men cannot become great orators.

XII.

Medio tutissimus ibis. Noli imitari malos. Ibis, deinde redire voles. Fer auxilium tuo infelici amico. Hannibal primus Alpes cum exercitu transiit. Haec volui adolescens; non eadem volo senex. Odi immemores beneficii, memores amo. Milites vulnerati pedem referre coeperunt. Domus coepta est aedificari. Nostra nos patria delectat.

You are willing to bring help to your friends. They will go, they will return, they will not die. Your letter delighted me. The young imitate the old. The Athenians began to build the walls of the city. We desire wisdom, but you prefer honour. All men do not wish the same things. The town began to be fortified by the inhabitants.

XIII.

Hunc equum ad aquam servus ducit. Equus acer ad campum a servo ducetur. Equi acres per campum currunt ad urbem. Servus fidelis magna praemia heri accepit. Milites felices post bellum domum redibunt. Poma mitia in arbore nunc pendent. Arbores in meo horto tunc florebant. Multi flores in campis vere videbuntur. Ver jucundum fert flores et nos omnes delectat.

We led the horses into the plains. The horses will be led into the city. The happy boys are returning home from school. They will receive great rewards. The wounded soldiers returned home after the long war. The apples in our garden are now ripe. The trees are flourishing in the woods and gardens. Many apples are seen under the trees. The spring will bring flowers.

XIV.

Mors est communis omni aetati. Somnus est similis morti. Iracundia est inimica consilio. Fortuna nunc mihi, nunc alii, benigna est. Hoc opus est utile nobis omnibus. Multi sunt cupidi novarum rerum. Plurimi sunt ignari verae virtutis. Iste est ad nullam rem utilis. Pax est optima rerum. Nemo nostrum sine culpa est. Minima saepe sunt difficillima. Bona fortunae sunt communia bonis et malis. Proximus est mihi.

Death is common to us all. Fortune gives us those things which are useful to us. We are ignorant of many things which are very near to us. We are desirous of peace and of the good things of fortune. We are not without fault, for nobody is without fault. A small work is sometimes difficult. We are nearest you.

XV.

Ego puerum saepe laudo. Tu eum nunquam laudas. Discipulos in schola docemus. Puellae docebuntur in hac schola quae est in urbe. Doceamus hos discipulos qui sunt diligentes. An puer bene scribit? Nonne puella bene scripsit? Hae epistolae bene scriptae sunt a te et ab illo. Scribam epistolam, quam ad te mittam. Epistola scribetur et ad nos mittetur. Consul exercitum, quem Hannibal vicerat, ad urbem reduxit. In hac vita virtus nobis dat veram voluptatem. Ego et tu sumus fratres et in eadem domo habitamus. Cur hoc sine cura fecisti? Hic homo pro patria pugnare vult. Nos omnes pro rege pugnare volumus. Cur non ad me heri venisti? Festinate ad eandem urbem. Audi alteram partem hujus orationis. Ego et tu huc redeamus. Nox veniet.

We often praise the diligent scholars. We wish to teach in the large school which is in this town. The letters are well written. The scholars have written these letters with great care. We have sent the letters to the city to the king's servants. The army, which the consul led, was routed by Hannibal. Why are you doing that? Why have you returned here? Are you willing to fight for your country? Are you not willing to make haste? The night is coming and we shall return home. This is the house of the same two men. Let us read the oration which you heard in the city. Do you dwell in the same house? These houses are mine, but I wish to give them to your brother.

XVI.

Nihil dulcius est melle. Aestate noctes breviores sunt quam dies. Aurum gravius est argento. Terra major est lunâ, sol terrâ. Puellae timidiore sunt quam pueri. Gloria populi Romani summa erat hoc tempore. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus et ditissimus fuit Orgetorix. Flumen altissimum et latissimum Helvetios a Germanis dividit. Nemo illum regem crudelissimum amat. Equi et canes sunt homini utilissimi. Somnus est morti simillimus. Facta verbis multo difficiliora sunt. Romani, maximam Italiae urbem, condidit Romulus. Tarquinius Superbus

ultimus rex Romanus fuit. Erat summa inopia pabuli. Proximam domum hostes jam incenderunt. Nihil est tam inimicum menti quam voluptas. In sepulchro pares divitibus pauperes sunt. Pulchra filia a patre et matre amatur. Filiae matre sua pulchriores sunt.

Nothing is sweeter than liberty. The queen is more beautiful than her beautiful daughters. In summer the days are longer than the nights. We have seen the Rhine, a very broad and deep river. The sons are very like their father and mother. The most beautiful animals are not always the most useful to man. The way (*iter*) was very difficult and very long. In Asia the mountains are high and the rivers are large. You are richer than I am, but I am content with little. Cicero was equal to all the Roman orators. This work is much more difficult than that. We were very poor at that time, and you were very rich. Deeds are better than words. We heard the last words of this wise man.

XVII.

Ego semper contentus sum, sed vos nunquam contenti estis. Frater meus vobis magna dona dabit. Quis est in domo tua hoc tempore? Ille dies fuit brevissimus. Ego et meus filius ambulamus in jucundo loco. Mi fili, ama virtutem et reverere sapientes viros. Non omnes sunt sapientes, qui in hac urbe habitant. Ego et meus frater laeti sumus, sed tu et tua soror tristes estis. Sunt mihi mitia poma et dulce mel. Milites omnia sua secum portabant. Et nos et nostri amici diu eramus infelices, sed nunc felices sumus. Eo die castra moverunt hostes, et Caesar idem fecit. Pueri inertes sibi inimici sunt. Romulus et Numa Pompilius insignes reges Romani fuerunt, ille in bello, hic in pace. Pax vobiscum sit. Consilio melius vinces quam iracundiâ. Amor vincit omnia; nos cedamus amori.

I am happy, but you are sorrowful. You and I have often walked in that pleasant garden. I am carrying with me all my property. Demosthenes and Cicero were famous orators; the former was a Greek, the latter a Roman. We reverence our parents and all who are wiser than we are. You and I are wiser now than we

were at that time. You have sweet apples on the tree which we saw in your garden. It is better to overcome our enemies (*inimici*) by love than by anger. All things are easy to him who conquers by love. We love those who are kind to us. Be kind to those who are poor. We are-about-to-teach the boys whom you saw with us yesterday. All the scholars are-to-be-taught in the school which is nearest.

XVIII.

Praeceptor pueros multas lectiones docet. Pueri doceantur sapientiam. Patres nostri nos omnes haec docuerant. Pocula implentur novo vino. Servus haec nova pocula vino implebit. Terra sancta lacte et melle plena fuisse dicitur. Avarus, qui semper eget, nunquam potest esse dives. Rarissima sunt ea, quae sunt optima. Is bis dat, qui cito dat. Id utile est, quod honestum est. Non beatus est, qui scit bonum, sed qui facit. Qui multum habet, plus cupit. Is sapit, qui pauca loquitur. Tuâ pecuniâ me adjuva. Hoc paucis contigit, quia pauci digni sunt tanto honore. Adolescentes a senibus docendi sunt. Quis hujus crudelis facti accusatur? Quisque suam conditionem miserrimam putat. Natura parvo contenta est. Quid rei est?

The master is-about-to-teach us our lessons. Let us all be taught wisdom. You are to be taught wisdom by your parents. Fill the cup with wine or milk. The servant would have filled the cup with wine. Let the new cups be filled with new wine. Covetous men are not rich because they are never content. All good things are scarce. Give to the poor man bread and wine. They who have much desire more. They are happy who are content with little. Nature needs few things. The wise and learned are worthy of honour. You accused me of that cruel deed. Young men can be taught by old men. Your money has often helped the poor. What was the name of the last king of the Romans?

XIX.

Quem vidisti in ea domo? Puerum, cujus pater mortuus est, vidi. Deus, quem colimus, mundum gubernat. Cur bellum

times? Milites, quibus pecuniam dux dedit, bello vicerunt. Miles fortis, quem laudas, fidem servat. Quae fuit causa proximi belli, quod jam confectum est? Legati, quos Ariovistus ad Caesarem misit, pacem petebant. Pueri, quibus praeceptor praemia dedit, semper diligentes fuerunt. Epistolam longam, quam ad me scripsisti, jam legi. Urbs magna, in qua habitamus, pulcherrima est. Nunc scio multa, quae olim nesciebam. Exercitus, quem Caesar in Galliam duxit, insignem victoriam reportavit. Non omnes arbores, quae in horto sunt, fructus ferunt. Magnum manum hostium in uno praelio interfecimus.

What books have you read? I have read the few that the master gave me. Where is the boy whose father is dead? We worship God, by whom the world is governed. Give a prize to one of these boys who are writing. The soldiers whom we have praised, gained a signal victory. The war will be finished in a short time, and the soldiers will return to their native-country. We dwell in the fine city which Romulus founded. We know now very many things of which we once were ignorant. Where do you dwell? Where are you going? Come here soon. These trees will bear much fruit. A great band of soldiers will be slain in this long war. When will the war be finished? Let us finish the work which we are now doing.

XX.

Urbs appellatur Edinburgum. Turnus, rex Rutulorum, fortissimus habebatur. Socrates vocabatur philosophus. Numa rex secundus Romanus fuit. Socrates oraculo sapientissimus iudicatus est. Cur ego poeta salutor? Caesar factus est imperator. Boni ab omnibus laudantur. Pecunia militibus data est. Discipuli boni a magistro amabuntur. Multi milites in eo praelio vulnerati sunt. Nova fratris mei domus aedificatur. Eo die acriter pugnatum est. Vinum militibus vulneratis datum est. Troja, quae a Graecis expugnata est, decem annos obsessa est. Urbs magna a Romanis oppugnata est. Virtute incolarum urbs servatur. Victor creatus est rex. Exercitus hostium fusus fugatusque est.

The city was called Rome. Cæsar has always been regarded as

a distinguished leader. Cicero was called an orator. The town which Æneas built in Italy was called Lavinium. We were praised by the good. The general of our army was wounded in that battle. The temple of Vesta was built by Numa, who reigned after Romulus. Wine was given to all the soldiers who had been wounded in that battle. Carthage, a famous city in Africa, was taken by Scipio. Many new houses have been built in this city by my father. Our cities will be saved by the bravery of our soldiers. The mountain was occupied by the forces of the enemy. Numa was made king.

XXI.

Fortuna hominum saepe mutatur. Poculum a servo vino impletur. Summus mons ab hostibus occupatus est. Legati a Gallis ad Caesarem mittuntur. Copiae Romanorum a Galba ducentur. Gallis pax a Romanis data est. Socrates, omnium sapientissimus, capitis damnatus est ab Atheniensibus. Cur promissa regis non servata sunt? Epistola ad matrem a filia mittitur. Relinquebatur una via per Sequanos. Exercitus Romanorum magnus in Britanniam ductus est. Liber, qui puero datus est a magistro, ab eo amissus est. Puella, quae est diligens, a matre laudabitur. Oppidum, quod in ripa fluminis positum est, muro fossaque muniatur. Exercitus Romanus a Gallis pulsus est et sub jugum missus est.

The laws of nations have often been changed. The foot of the mountain will be occupied by the soldiers of the enemy. Ambassadors have been sent by many nations to the Romans. The cup was filled with new wine by the servant. The Gauls were conquered by the Romans in many battles. A long letter was sent by Galba to the Gauls. The slave was taken and condemned to death. Why was the letter, which was written yesterday, not sent here to me? The gifts which were given by the mother to her daughters will soon be lost. The two towns, which are built on the banks of the Rhine, have been well fortified by the Germans. The forces of the enemy were conquered and put to flight by our soldiers.

XXII.

Tota Graecia liberata est. Mardonius fugatus est. Caius legatus missus est in Africam. Hoc consilium Caesaris a plerisque non probatur. Praeclara ingenia gloriâ incitantur. Literis res secundae ornantur, adversae adjuvantur. Non modo animus irâ perturbatur, sed etiam corpus. Boni viri amicos suos nunquam negligunt. Trahimur omnes laudis studio. Homines saepe decipiuntur. Milites in partes omnes ab imperatore missi sunt. Labore vincuntur difficultates omnes. Milites spe victoriae semper delectabuntur. Ego et frater meus a magistro amabimur. Urbs ab hostibus oppugnabatur et a civibus defendebatur. Nemo unquam ignaviâ magnus factus est. Incolae Britanniae Caesaris adventu terrii sunt. Puer a me satis monitus est. Legio tertia ab Hannibale per insidias circumventa est.

The whole country will be liberated by the bravery of the inhabitants. The enemy by whom the city had been attacked was put to flight. The advice of the general is not always approved of by the soldiers. Learning adorns prosperity and helps adversity. Anger will discompose not only the mind but also the body. God will never neglect the affairs of good men. Do you not approve of my work? The general had sent his soldiers in all directions. My brother and I were helped by your advice. The master will teach you and me. The Roman forces will attack the city, but the brave citizens will defend it.

XXIII.

Admiramur florum pulchritudinem. Quis non admiratur splendorem pulchritudinemque virtutis? Imitare bonos. Caesar milites suos diu hortatus est. Quid meditaris, mi fili? Venerare Deum, reverere tuos parentes. Sapiens vir aspernabitur voluptatem. Puer facinus confessus est. Vir bonus miserorum hominum semper miserebitur. Romani gloriam magnam adepti sunt. Loquere pauca. Mater filiam amplectitur. Gloria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur. Romani totius Galliae potiti sunt. Consul milites hortatus est, et castra hostium aggressus est.

Cicero saepe nobiscum de virtute loquebatur. Caesar Romam profectus est. Pueri saepe libris abutuntur. Bellum civile in Gallia ortum est. Culpam, mi amice, confitere.

Good men admire the wisdom of God. We all admire the beauty of your children. You and I have imitated the good. Reverence your parents, my sons, and fear God. The general had encouraged his soldiers. We will always follow virtue and despise pleasures. The dog is following the farmer into the field. Why did the dog follow the horses? Whom were you following? Will not the Roman army obtain very great glory by that victory? Caesar became master of the whole of Gaul. We have confessed our faults. The general set out for Rome. The soldiers followed their leader, and attacked the camp of the enemy. We use our books, but you are abusing yours. Did civil wars break out in Italy?

XXIV.

Cupio discere. Cupio evadere doctus. Prohibemur facere injurias. Omnes promissa debent praestare. Helvetii totius Galliae potiri conabantur. Hostes per Provinciam iter facere coeperunt. Caesar maturat ab urbe proficisci. Hannibal Alpes superare conatus est. Puer bene discere videtur. Nihil nisi injurias oblivisci debes. Helvetii cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare constituerunt. Munere tuo bene fungi debes. Animus aliquid agere semper cupit. Divitiae aestimantur magni, sed pluris aestimari debet virtus. Helvetii Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt. Galli id quod constituerant facere conantur. Conatus est Caesar reficere pontes. Turpe est mentiri. Debes hoc facere. Debuisti hoc facere.

All do not desire to live well. We desire to become learned. All good men endeavour to forget injuries. We ought to keep all our promises. You ought to have kept your promises. The Gauls will endeavour to march through the Roman province. The enemy have endeavoured to get possession of the whole province. Children ought to honour their parents. We ought to be good, not to seem (so). The general resolved to establish peace with all

the states of Gaul. We have learned to forget injuries. You and I desire to perform our duty. Orgetorix was compelled by the Helvetii to plead his cause in chains. Many men seem to desire riches rather than virtue. Cæsar resolved to conquer all Gaul, and then to set out for Britain. Is it not disgraceful to lie? Did the scholars appear to be diligent?

XXV.

Ego volo legere, tu vis ambulare, puer vult ludere. Ego et tu ambulare nolumus. Tu ambulare mavis quam in domo sedere. Si beati esse volumus, virtutem amare debemus. Quod volumus, libenter credimus. Noli, mi fili, cuiquam injuriam facere. Cæsar ab Helvetiis discedere nolebat. Si vis amari, ama. Noluit Cæsar castra movere. Cur me comitari non vis? Rex maluit diligi quam metui. Aristides bonus esse malebat quam videri. Non eadem volo senex, quae volui adolescens. Nolite, iudices, Socratem innocentem condemnare. Boni esse malumus quam divites. Idem velle et idem nolle, ea firma amicitia est. Malumus cum virtute paucis contenti esse quam sine virtute habere multa.

We wish to read, you wish to write, and the boys wish to play. Do not you and I wish to walk in the garden? We prefer walking to reading. If you wish to be happy, imitate the good. Men readily believe what they wish. Why are you unwilling to walk with me? Refuse, my dear boy, to tell-a-lie. Do you wish the same things as (*lit.* which) I wish? A good king had-rather be loved than be feared. We had-rather be good than seem so. The Romans did not wish those places to be unoccupied. We do not desire the same things (when) old as we desired (when) young. We had-rather do good to our country than be rich. Do you wish to accompany us? If you wish to be happy, you ought to be contented with your lot.

XXVI.

Me id dicentem audivit. Divitiacus flens a Caesare haec petebat. Pater filium in horto sedentem vidit. Milites, nihil timentes,

suddenly aggressive were the barbarians. Timeo Danaos, et (even) dona ferentes. Legati, ex urbe venientes, ab hostibus capti sunt. Latro, regem occisurus, ipse a rege occisus est. Dux, Romam rediens, mortuus est. Postero die Caesar, milites hortatus, praelium commisit. Caesar, paucos dies in his locis moratus, in hostes proficiscitur. Mulieres fientes sese Caesari ad pedes projecerunt. Ingens hominum multitudo in urbem congregatur ludos spectatura. Galli, Romanis bellum illaturi, deos invocaverunt. Princeps, patria expulsus, Romam fugit. Helvetii, his rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, de finibus suis exierunt. Nostri Gallos fugatos in flumen compulerunt.

Did you hear me say (*lit.* saying) that? The Gauls, weeping, asked help from Cæsar. The boy, (while) sitting in the garden, read a book. The king died (while) writing a letter. The enemy attacked our forces (while) crossing the river. The general, (while) returning into Italy, conquered the barbarians in many battles. The two robbers (who were) about-to-kill the king, were themselves killed by the king. The Gauls attacked us (while) about-to-cross the river. The hostages died (while) returning home. Cæsar, having followed the enemy for two days, joined battle on the third day. (After) having delayed a few days, we set out for the city. Many nations, (when) about-to-bring war on their enemies, invoked the gods. The chiefs, (on) being expelled from Rome, fled to Gaul.

XXVII

Est mihi liber. Equitatus Dumnorix praeerat. Iccius tum oppido praeerat. Caesar multis praeliis interfuit. Contemnuntur ii, qui nec sibi nec aliis prosunt. Bonis hominibus nunquam desunt amici. Omnes, qui ei praelio interfuerunt, magno in periculo fuerunt. Omnes reipublicae prodesse debemus. Ex eo praelio circiter duo millia hominum superfuerunt. Ego possum scribere, tu potes legere. Cur nobiscum ambulare non potes? Virtus non potest emori. Vitia celari non possunt. Desunt inopiae multa, avaritiae omnia. Deus speculator omnium nobis adest semper. Magno malo hominibus est avaritia. Curae est

sua cuique voluptas. Magni animi est injurias despiciere. Temeritas est florentis aetatis, prudentia senectutis. Virtus plurimiam prodest, obest nemini.

We have many books (*lit.* many books are to us). Have you good books (*lit.* are good books to you)? The forces which Caesar commanded were victorious in that war. The Romans were engaged in many wars. Cicero did good to the state. Dumnorix was-at-the-head-of the Helvetian army. To the soldiers courage was not wanting. You and I have many friends. We are not able to write letters, but we are able to read them. Why are you unable to go with me? You cannot conceal your vices. Cruelty is hated by all (*lit.* is for hatred to all), and clemency is beloved by all (*lit.* is for love to all). It is (the duty) of the rich to help the poor. It is (the part) of a vain man to praise himself. It is (the duty) of the king to defend the citizens.

XXVIII.

Interfui ei praelio. Dux civibus pepercit. Aetas succedit aetati. Quid sibi volunt? Haec hiems arbori altae nocuit. Hoc bellum ei minime placebat. An rectum est improbis parcere? Idem alii prodest, alii nocet. Fortuna nobis virtutem non dat. Mulieribus puerisque parcitum est. Sapientis est tempori cedere. Militum est duci suo parere et patriam defendere. Tuum est huic vitio resistere et virtutem colere. Dona deo promissa sunt. Maxima reverentia puero debetur. Fer auxilium miseris civibus. Victor dux praedam exercitui divisit. Labienus victricibus copiis praefectus est. Nil sine magno labore vita dedit mortalibus. Helvetiis erat in animo per Provinciam iter facere. Hoc Caesari renuntiandum est.

We have all been engaged in many battles. He spared not only himself, but even his slave. It is your (duty) to obey the laws of your country, and to do good to men. Let us resist vice and cultivate virtue. Caesar set Labienus over the victorious legion. We owe many things to our parents. Will this war please the citizens? The king divided the prizes among the victorious soldiers, who had obeyed their leaders and had bravely defended their country. To whom did you give the gifts? I

gave them to two women. It is (the duty) of the conqueror to spare the vanquished. You have given me all the books. The leader was obeyed, and the enemy was resisted. I wish to give money to this poor man. The disgraceful defeat was announced to the king yesterday.

XXIX.

Dux imperat militibus. Militibus non deerat fortitudo. Omnia parent divitiis. Est sapientis parere legibus patriae. Obsta principiis. Nemini noceas. Huic bono viro nocuisti. Imperat aut servit cuique pecunia. Voluptati simul et virtuti nemo servire potest. Placeat homini quidquid Deo placuit. Resistamus huic voluptati. Hannibali a Romanis diu restitum est. Hoc mihi quotidie suadebat. Persuadetur mihi a te. Romanis a Regulo, qui Romam rediit, persuasum est. Boni civis est prodesse civitati. Non creditur mendaci ne verum quidem dicenti. Inopi multa, avaro omnia desunt.

The soldier obeys the general. The consul commands the army. The soldiers will be commanded by the king himself. You, who do not command yourself, cannot command others. Be not a slave to anger, which you ought to resist. All desire to please their friends. We ought to do good to others. No one can please everybody. You persuaded me to this. The Romans were persuaded by Scipio. Do good to your country and obey its laws. Neither in bravery nor in wisdom was he wanting. You ought to have resisted the beginning of evil.

XXX.

Dicit librum esse utilem. Dixit librum esse utilem. Dicit librum fuisse utilem. Dixit librum fuisse utilem. Puer simulat se libros amare. Annon puer simulavit se libros bonos amare? Negat Publius orationem intelligere. Negat Publius orationes intellexisse. Poëta dicit iram esse brevem insaniam. Scimus actos labores esse jucundos. Nuntius dixit hostes tela conjicere. Nuntius dixit hostium equites tela in nostros conjecisse. Galli existimant Romanos discedere. Helvetii dixerunt se omnem

senatum amisisse. Caesari nuntiatum est equites Gallorum propius accedere, et lapides telaque in nostros conjicere. Exploratores Caesari dixerunt Gallos omnes discessisse. Equitatum hostium advenire videmus. Copias hostium in Provinciam pervenisse scimus. Caesar noluit eum locum vacare.

The master says that the books are useful. The master said that the books were useful. We know that Cicero was a great orator. Does the boy pretend to love (*lit.* that he loves) books? He said that the slaves did not obey the master. Cicero, the great orator, says that anger is the beginning of madness. The messenger says that the forces of the enemy were throwing darts on our men. Word-was-brought to Caesar that the Gauls were departing from the city. The ambassadors reported that the Helvetii had lost all their cavalry and all their senate. Was not word brought to the leader that the forces of the enemy had arrived in the Province, and were throwing darts on the cavalry? He denies that the soldiers threw stones on our men.

XXXI.

Quis negabit mundum a Deo gubernari? Dux factus est certior montem a suis teneri. Nuntius dicit Gallos victos esse. Ariovistus dixit omnes copias suas uno praelio fusas esse. Caesar memoria tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum esse ab Helvetiis. Pyrrhi medicus promisit se regem veneno interfecturum esse. Speramus, iudices, vos Socratem innocentem non damnaturos esse. Omnes legibus parere aequum est. Pollicitus est se hodie venturum esse. Constat Romanos ab Hannibale apud Cannas victos esse. Equites renuntiaverunt castra esse munita. Certum est oppidum quod hostes oppugnant captum iri. Verisimile est praelia multa in Gallia factum iri. Poetae fingunt Latonam confugisse Delum atque ibi Apollinem Dianamque peperisse.

We do not deny that God governs the world. Did you ever deny that the world was governed by God? We were informed that the mountains were held by the enemy. Ariovistus was informed that all the forces of the Gauls had been routed by the Romans. The Romans remembered that their leader had been

slain by the Gauls. We hope the king will not be cut off by the physician. He promised to inform me. It is right that we (should) obey our parents. Did the boy promise to come? It is agreed by all that Hannibal conquered the Romans at Cannæ. It is reported that the town has been fortified. It is certain that the towns, which the Gauls have fortified, will be taken. It is likely that the boy will come to-morrow.

XXXII.

Licet tibi esse beato. Ignavum poenitebit aliquando ignaviae. Me pudet poenitetque mei peccati. Nobis non licuit castris exire. Caesari placuit castra defendere. Me oportet hoc facere. Miseret me tui. Mihi ire licet. Non mihi ire libet. Sapientem non pudet fateri se res multas nescire. Omnium interest vera dicere. Interest tua recte facere. Taedet me vitae. Non mea refert. Me non solum piget stultitiae meae, sed etiam pudet. Taedet me eadem semper audire. Caesarem oportet ad Ariovistum venire. Mihi negligenti esse non licet. Ariovistus dixit, Caesarem oportere ad se venire. Licet nemini peccare. Decet pueros esse diligentes. Quid mea refert? Magni mea refert. Annon latro-nem facinoris poenitet? Puer dicit se peccati poenitere.

We may be more happy. The king will never repent of his clemency. Will not the boys repent of their indolence? We pitied the poor. It behoves you to live well and act rightly. Who does not weary of adversity? I am not only grieved at, but also ashamed of, my folly. Are you not ashamed to pretend that you have read those books? I do not choose to walk in the field. It is the interest of all to obey the laws. It is your interest to live well. It is always our interest to keep our promises. I might have gone into the house. He told the boy that it behoved him to be diligent. Of what importance is it to you? It is of very little importance to us. Did not the man repent of his fault? The consul has long been grieved at the folly of the citizens. The hostages told Galba that the camp ought to be defended.

XXXIII.

Labiens, monte occupato, nostros expectabat. Natura duce, errari non potest. Augustus natus est, Cicerone et Antonio consulibus. Pythagoras, Tarquinio regnante, in Italiam venit. Concilio dimisso, principes ad Caesarem reverterunt. Caesar, opere perfecto, praesidia disposuit. Caesar, duobus bellis confectis, in hiberna exercitum duxit. Hannibal, ineunte vere, bellum redintegravit. Scipio, bello Punico confecto, Romam revertit. Augusto regnante, vixit Virgilius. Hoc dicto, regem interfecit. Cognito Caesaris adventu, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit. Nullo hoste prohibente, Crassus legionem in fines Helvetiorum perduxit, ibique hiemavit. Helvetii, omnibus vicis oppidisque incensis, de finibus suis exierunt. Senatu convocato, Cicero literas recitat quas de conjuratione acceperat.

Having occupied the mountains (*lit.* the mountains being occupied), the leader waits for Labienus. When the sun rises (*lit.* the sun rising), darkness disappears. Under your guidance (*lit.* you the guide) we cannot err. Christ was born in the reign of Augustus (*lit.* Augustus reigning). (With) Caesar (for their) leader the soldiers will conquer. The Germans crossed the Rhine in the consulship of M. Messala and M. Piso. On the meeting being dismissed, Divitiacus returned to the army. Having conquered the Gauls, Caesar set out for Rome. In the beginning of summer the Gauls renew the war. In the consulship of Cicero Catiline made a conspiracy. Having learned of the arrival of the enemy, he led out his forces from the camp. As no enemy hindered, Caesar led his army across the Rhine.

XXXIV.

Romani erant victores de Carthaginiensibus in tribus bellis. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos, Numa tres et quadraginta. In legione Romana erant cohortes decem, manipuli triginta, centuriae sexaginta. Copiae Helvetiorum erant viginti millia peditum et sex millia equitum. Copiae hostium viginti millia passuum aberant. Roma condita est anno ante Christum natum septingentesimo quinquagesimo tertio. Augustus mortuus

est anno post Christum natum decimo quarto. Consul legionem decimam in castra reducit. Pater filiis binos libros dedit. Caesar bina castra munivit. Nobis sunt terni libri. Galli duas partes copiarum amiserunt. Homerus annis multis vixit ante Virgilium. Mortuus est abhinc annis sex. Puer est minor duodecim annis natu. Scipio erat bis consul, Marius septies. Sex millia hostium caesa sunt.

Tiberius reigned twenty-three years. There are three hundred and sixty-five days in the year. The Gauls had fifteen thousand foot and ten thousand horse. The enemy was sixteen miles distant. The first king of Rome was warlike, the second loved peace, and the seventh was unjust and proud. Julius Cæsar was slain forty-four years before the birth of Christ. Tiberius died thirty-seven years after the birth of Christ. The tenth legion fought well. The soldiers fought for ten hours. The father gives each of his sons three books. The two camps were taken. The general had lost three-fourths of his army. The king died four years ago. This boy is below ten years of age, but his brother is more than twelve. Hannibal conquered the Romans three times. He was five times consul.

XXXV.

Hic murus est decem pedes altus et tres pedes latus. Dux tria passuum millia ab urbe castra posuit. Turris pedes centum alta est. Tridui viam processit. Turris pedibus ducentis est altior quam murus. Aquae montes altissimos quindecim cubitis transcederunt. Quo diligentior est puer, eo doctior evadet. Pater est viginti annis senior filio. Romae multos annos reges creabantur. Scipio, Hannibale victo, Romam revertit. Cicero Arpini natus est. Apud Cannas Romanos vicit Hannibal. Rex Athenas profectus est. Athenis multos annos vixit. Tarquinii pater Corintho fugit. Hannibal Carthagine natus est. Delphis Apollinis oraculum fuit. Puer domum rure reversus est, et domi manebit. Abiit rus, et vivet rure. Canis humi jacet. Dux domi militiaeque illustris fuit.

The walls were twenty feet high, four feet broad, and two hundred feet long. The forces of the enemy were twenty miles from the city. The soldiers advanced a two days' march. The house was ten feet higher than the wall. The sun is many times (*pars*) larger than the moon. The man is thirty years older than the boy. The more learned you are, the more will men praise you. We lived at Rome two years, and then set out for Athens. Hannibal, having conquered the Romans, returned to Carthage. Virgil was born at Mantua. He died at Brundisium. Atticus lived at Athens. We have returned home from the country. The boy stays at home.

XXXVI.

Puer venit ut discat. Multi alios laudant, ut ab aliis laudentur. Miles enitetur ut vincat. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam ducit, ut cum Romanis pugnet. Hannibal magnum exercitum in Italiam duxit, ut cum Romanis pugnaret. Stellarum tanta multitudo est, ut numerari non possint. Nemo est tam stultus, ut haec credat. Accidit ut terga verterent. Helvetii persuadent Rauracis et Tulingis, ut, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, domo proficiscantur. Orgetorix persuasit Castico, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet. Dux milites suos cohortatus est, ut castra noctu defenderent. Cura ut diligenter discas. Ut ameris, ama. Te rogo atque oro ne hoc facias. Milites, ne ab hostibus circumvenirentur, summa vi pugnaverunt. Caesar Labieno imperavit ne praelium committeret.

We read that we may learn. We did not praise others that we might be praised by them. Strive, boys, to understand these books. Cæsar led a large army into Gaul in order that he might obtain possession of that country. The general exhorts his soldiers to make haste. The general exhorted his soldiers to resist the enemy. The boy will strive to please his parents. The Rauraci and the Tulingi were persuaded to set out from home. Cæsar, having conquered the Gauls, persuaded them to lay down their arms. The Romans were so powerful that they conquered all Gaul. We beseech you not to come. The Romans, that they may not be surrounded by the Gauls, have joined battle.

XXXVII.

Dux imperat ut milites stationes suas servant. Dux imperavit ne milites stationes suas desererent. Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus. Sequani obsides dederunt, ne itinere Helvetios prohiberent. Tantus timor totum exercitum occupavit, ut omnium animi perturbarentur. Tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut naves cursum tenere non possent. Sequitur ut non possim Galbae confidere. Oppidum natura loci sic muniebatur, ut Caesar id expugnare non posset. Auxiliorum adventu tanta rerum commutatio facta est, ut nostri fortius pugnarent, atque hostes repellerent. Dux militibus dixit, quo fortiores essent, eo celerius hostes victum iri. Eo opere perfecto, Caesar castella communit, quo facilius Helvetios prohibeat, quominus per Provinciam transeant.

The two generals commanded the soldiers to cross the river, and pursue the enemy. Had not the general commanded the soldiers to keep their stations? The Sequani will give hostages not to attack the Helvetii on (their) march. So great fear had seized the soldiers that they were unable to fight. Did it not follow that the master could not believe these slaves? The brave citizens have so fortified the town that it cannot be taken. The general erected forts that he might the more easily keep off the forces of the enemy. Caesar exhorted his soldiers to make more haste, that they might overtake the enemy. So great was the army that it could not be resisted.

XXXVIII.

Non dubito, quin milites nostri urbem expugnaverint. Non dubitabam, quin milites nostri urbem expugnassent. Non dubito, quin milites nostri urbem expugnaturi sint. Non est dubium, quin turpius sit fallere quam falli. Non potest negari, quin sit turpe mentiri. Germani retineri non poterant, quin in nostros tela conjicerent. Minimum abfuit quin frater meus periret. Nemo est tam bonus, quin interdum peccet. Quis dubitat, quin milites pro patria pugnaverint? Helvetii non dubitant, quin Romani Aeduis libertatem erepturi sint. Caesar

Gallos prohibuit, quominus flumen transirent. Per Galbam stetit, quominus hostes oppidum occuparent. Quid obstat quominus puer sit beatus? Nemo me impedit, quominus id faciam. Hiems prohibuit, quominus Romam irem.

We do not doubt that the city has been taken. We did not doubt that the general had taken the city. There is no doubt that our men will overcome the forces of the enemy. The Gauls could not be restrained from fighting. No one doubted that the forces of the enemy fought very bravely. No parent is so base as not to love his own children. No one can deny that it is disgraceful to deceive friends. Who doubts that God governs the world? There was no doubt that the Gauls had gained a victory. It cannot be denied that the world is governed by God. No one will prevent the Gauls from crossing the Rhine. What will prevent the boys from being happy? It was owing to you that I did not lose all my property. Who can prevent us from walking in the garden? Nothing ought to prevent us from obeying the laws.

XXXIX.

Quid puer agit? Rogo quid puer agat. Quid puer egit? Rogo quid puer egerit. Rogavi quid puer ageret. Rogavi quid puer egisset. Rogavi quid puer agat. Quid puer acturus est? Rogo quid puer acturus sit. Dic mihi, cur non discas. Caesar cognoscere non potuit quantae essent hostium copiae. Unde venis? Puerum rogabo unde venerit. Quot estis? Rogabo quot fuerint. Quamdiu manebis? Nescio quamdiu mansurus sim. Qualis est natura montis? Scisne quam moleste id tulerit? Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est? Nescio utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa sit. Utrum Romani an Galli vicerint incertum est. Puer ex patre quaesivit quis omnium Graecorum sapientissimus esset. Dux legatum speculari jussit, num hostes flumen Rhenum transirent. Dux me interrogavit, quomodo hostes impetum fecissent. Caesar legatum interrogavit quot milites vidisset. Quis nobis dicere potest, num Galli in aciem iterum prodituri sint?

What are you doing? I ask what you are doing. What did you do? We ask what you did. I asked what you had done.

How many are there of us? Can you tell me how many there were of you? He did not know how long his father had lived at Athens. He asked me what kind of horses the king had. Tell the general why the soldiers did not fight. Caesar learned how great the forces of the Gauls were. It is uncertain whether our forces have conquered or have been conquered. We do not know whether the Gauls have conquered the Germans or not. Ask the general how many soldiers he has. Ask him how many soldiers he had. We cannot understand how so great an army was conquered by so few forces. We shall see how the troops will conquer the barbarians. I do not know whether I shall stay at home or go to Athens.

XL

Legati ad Caesarem veniunt rogatum auxilium. Principes civitatum ad Caesarem gratulatum convenerunt. Dux quinque cohortes frumentatum misit. Galli, pacem petitum, oratores Romam mittunt. Athenienses Delphos miserunt consultum oraculum. Divitiacus Romam ad senatum venit auxilium postulat. Facile auditu est. Difficile factu est. Nefas est dictu. Juveni parandum, seni utendum est. Pars equitatus, praedandi causa, missa est. Spatium arma capiendi non datum est. Consilium inierunt Romam proficiscendi. Aqua utilis est bibendo. Homo ad intelligendum et ad agendum natus est. Imperator diem ad deliberandum sumit. Imperator dixit, se diem ad deliberandum sumpturum esse. Inter scribendum discimus. Virtutes cernuntur in agendo. Mens discendo et cogitando alitur. Potesne docendo discere? De fugiendo deliberant. Jucundius est regere laudando quam culpando. Hic puer est cupidus audiendi.

The citizens came to (*lit.* into) the temple to invoke the gods. Our friends have gone to walk in the fields. The tenth legion was sent to collect corn. Ambassadors were sent to the senate at Rome to ask for peace. Let the boy be sent home to consult his father. He came to me to inquire what was to be done. A true friend is difficult to be found. These things are very easy to be done. The general gave the enemy time to lay down their arms.

Night will put an end to the fighting. We are all born to learn. The generals will take ten days for deliberating. The general said that he had taken ten days for deliberating. We strengthen the body by walking. Do not read while eating. The two generals deliberated about fighting. Are you weary with writing, girls? All are not desirous of learning. Have you not a desire to live (*lit.* of living) well?

XLI.

Scribendum est mihi. Scribenda est mihi epistola. Deus nobis diligendus est et timendus. Virtus colenda est nobis. Caesari omnia uno tempore agenda erant. Haec fecerunt, quo paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent. Ad hunc locum muniendum milites a duce vocantur. Judices dixerunt poenas a servis dandaq̃ esse. Caesar pontem reficiendum curat, quo exercitum transducatur. Omnes urbis portae claudendae sunt. Hortandi sunt pueri ad virtutem. Autumnus ad agros metendos idoneus est. Nulla spes erat potiendi castris. Caesar peritissimus fuit belli gerendi. Dux sibi latius distribuendum exercitum putat. Fortitudo in laboribus periculisque subeundis cernitur. Ciceroni in arduis temporibus gerenda erat respublica. Utrum amandi an timendi reges sunt? Non credendum est mendaci. Caesari uno tempore milites revocandi erant, acies instruenda, signum dandum. Militibus de navibus desiliendum erat. Sui cuique iudicio utendum est.

We must read. You must read useful books. We ought to love and honour our parents. The Romans had to carry on two wars at the same time. The Helvetii will do these things that they may be the better prepared to defend their country. The master says that he is ready to dismiss all the servants. The general will cause the city to be attacked, and darts to be thrown on the inhabitants. Bridges must be built, and the army led across the river. Do the chiefs know how great dangers must be encountered in finishing this war? Caesar had to send ambassadors to Rome. Virtue is not only to be cultivated, but is also to be loved. Who doubts that promises ought to be kept? We

must not believe all men. The master says that this book ought to be read by all the scholars. He said that we must all read these books. I must use this paper. The conquered ought to be spared by the conquerors. Word must be brought to the general how many legions have to be resisted.

XLII.

Quum Romani duas clades in Hispania accepissent, duoque ibi summi imperatores cecidissent, eo proconsul missus est. Post cladem Cannensem Romani exercitus reliquiae Canusium per-fugerunt; quumque ibi tribuni militum quatuor essent, tamen omnium consensu ad Publium Scipionem summa imperii delata est. Quum deinde pacem Antiochus a Romanis petere vellet, legatos Romam misit. Quum res ita se haberent, bellum tandem confectum est, et milites domum redierunt. Quum Caesar in Citeriore Gallia esset, crebri rumores ad eum afferebantur, Belgas in armis esse; quod quum ei dictum esset, duas legiones novas conscripsit. Vix eo pervenerat, quum Remi ad eum legatos miserunt, qui dicerent se paratos esse obsides dare. Quum primum hoc audivit, Remos cohortatus est, principumque liberos obsides ad se adduci jussit.

When this defeat was reported, the consul was sent to command the army. Since these things are so, we must return home as quickly as possible. When the battle was fought, the enemy betook themselves to flight, and the victorious army pursued them. When the king died, an assembly was called that another king might be elected. The ambassadors having asked peace of Cæsar were ordered to tell their countrymen that hostages would be demanded. Since the Helvetii were unable to defend themselves, they went to ask help of their neighbours. Cæsar, when he had conquered Pompey, passed over into Asia to see what was doing there. We ought to assist those who stand in need of help. Scarcely had he said these words when a messenger arrived. As soon as he arrived here, he announced that a battle had been fought on the banks of the river. Since the work is finished, let us play.

LATIN VOCABULARY.

A

- A, āb, or abs, prep. with abl., from, by.**
Abēo, abii, abitum, abire, to go away, depart.
Abhine, adv., ago, since.
Absum, abui or āui, ābesse, to be distant, absent; minimum abest, it is within a very little.
Abūtor, abūsus, abūtī, to abuse.
Ac, conj., and.
Ac-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, -cedēre (ad, cedo), to approach, to be added.
Accid-o, -i, —, -ēre (ad, cado), to fall; accidit, *impers.*, it happens.
Ac-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipēre (ad, capio), to receive, get, hear.
Accūs-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to accuse, blame.
Acer, acris, acere, sharp, active, fierce.
Acī-es, -i, f., a point, edge, line of battle; instruere aciem, to draw up an army in battle array.
Acriter, adv., keenly, sharply; comp. acrius, sup. acerrime.
Ad, prep. with acc., to, at, near.
Ad-dūco, -dūxi, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead to, persuade, induce.
Adipiscor, adeptus, adipisci, to reach, gain.
Ad-jūvo, -jūvi, -jūtum, -juvāre, to help, aid.
Admir-or, -ātus, -āri, to wonder at, admire.
Adōleso-ens, -entis, c., a young man or woman.
- Adsum, adui, adesse, to be present.**
Ad-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, to approach, arrive at, come to.
Advent-us, -us, m., an approach, arrival.
Advers-us, -a, -um, adverse; res adversae, adversity.
Adversus, prep. with acc., against.
Aedific-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (aedes, facio), to build.
Aedu-i, -ōrum, m., the Ædui, a people of Gaul.
Aeger, aegra, aegrum, sick, ill.
Aequ-us, -a, -um, equal, just; aequus animus, equanimity.
Aest-as, -ātis, f., summer, heat.
Aestim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to esteem, account, reckon.
Aet-as, -ātis, f., age, life.
Affero, attūli, allātum, afferre (ad, fero), to bring to, bring about, cause.
Afric-a, -ae, f., Africa.
Ager, agri, m., a field, the country.
Aggr-ēdior, -essus, -ēdi (ad, gradior), to attack, accost.
Ago, ēgi, actum, agere, to do, act, accomplish, lead, drive; agere gratias, to give thanks; agere vitam, to spend life; agere de pace, to treat of peace.
Agricol-a, -ae (ager, colo), m., a husbandman, farmer.
Alien-us, -a, -um (alius), belonging to another, strange; aes alienum, debt.
Aliquando, adv., sometimes.
Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod or aliquid, some, somebody, something.

Alfus, *alia*, *aliud*, *gen. alius*, another; *alii*—*alii*, some—others.
Alø, *alui*, *alitum* and *altum*, alère, to nourish, support.
Alp-es, -ium, *m.*, the Alps.
Alt-er, -ëra, -ërum, *gen. -ërius*, another (of two); alter—alter, the one—the other.

Alt-us, -a, -um, high, deer.
Ambÿti-o, -önis, *f.*, ambition, desire.
Ambül-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to walk.
Amicëti-a, -ae, *f.*, friendship.
Amic-us, -i (amo), *m.*, a friend.
Amitto, *amisi*, *amissum*, *amittëre* (ab, mitto), to throw away, lose.
Am-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to love.
Am-or, -öris, *m.*, love.
Amplector, *amplexus*, *amplecti*, to embrace.

An, *conj.* and *adv.*, whether, if.
Anim-al, -älis, *n.*, an animal.
Anim-us, -i, *m.*, the mind, disposition.
Aniti-us, -i, *m.*, Anitius.
Annon, *a combination of the words* *an* and *non*, whether not?
Ann-us, -i, *m.*, a year.
Antioch-us, -i, *m.*, Antiochus.
Antöni-us, -i, *m.*, Antonius, Antony.
Apër-io, -ui, -tum, -ïre, to open, reveal.

Apoll-o, -inis, *m.*, Apollo, the god of music.

Appell-o, -ävi, -ätum, -äre, to name, call on.

Apud, *prep. with acc.*, at, near.

Aqu-a, -ae, *f.*, water.

Aquill-a, -ae, *f.*, an eagle.

Aquitän-i, -örum, *m.*, the Aquitanians.

Ar-a, -ae, *f.*, an altar.

Arb-or, -öris, *f.*, a tree.

Ardu-us, -a, -um, steep, difficult, dangerous.

Argent-um, -i, *n.*, silver.

Ariovist-us, -i, *m.*, Ariovistus.

Aristid-es, -is, *m.*, Aristides.

Arm-a, -örum, *n. pl.*, arms, armour.

Arpin-um, -i, *n.*, Arpinum.

Arv-um, -i, *n.*, a field.

Arx, *arcis*, *f.*, a citadel, fort.

Ascen-do, -di, -sum, -dëre (ad, scando), to climb, ascend.

Aspern-or, -ätus, -äri, to disdain, avoid.

Athën-ae, -ärum, *f. pl.*, Athens.

Athëniens-is, -is, *m.*, an Athenian.

Atque, *conj.*, and.

Auctörit-as, -ätis (augeo), *f.*, authority, influence.

Aud-ax, -äcis (audeo), bold, daring.

Aud-io, -ivi, -itum, -ïre, to hear, attend, hearken.

August-us, -i, *m.*, Augustus; the month of August.

August-us, -a, -um, venerable, noble, magnificent.

Aul-a, -ae, *f.*, a hall, court, palace.

Aur-um, -i, *n.*, gold.

Autumn-us, -i, *m.*, autumn.

Auxili-um, -i (augeo), *n.*, assistance, help.

Aväriti-a, -ae, *f.*, avarice, covetousness.

Avär-us, -a, -um (aveo), covetous, greedy.

Avid-us, -a, -um (aveo), desirous, eager.

Av-is, -is, *f.*, a bird.

B

Barbär-us, -a, -um, barbarous, foreign; *barbär-us*, -i, *m.*, a barbarian.

Beät-us, -a, -um, blessed, happy.

Belg-ae, -ärum, *m. plur.*, the Belge or Belgians.

Bell-um, -i, *n.*, war; *inire bellum*, to enter on a war.

Bëne (bonus), *adv.*, well.

Bënëfici-um, -i (bene, facio), *n.*, a benefit, favour.

Bënign-us, -a, -um, bountiful, kind.

Bib-o, -i, -itum, -ëre, to drink.

Bin-i, -ae, -a, two by two, every two.

Bis, *adv.*, twice.
Bôn-us, -a, -um, good, virtuous, wise, kind.
Brév-is, -is, -e, short; *brevi*, in a short time.
Britann-i, -ôrum, *m.*, the Britons.
Britanni-a, -ae, *f.*, Britain.

C

Cădo, cecidi, căsum, cadere, to fall.
Caed-es, -is, *f.*, slaughter, murder.
Caedo, cecidi, caesum, caedere, to cut, kill.
Caes-ar, -ăris, *m.*, Caesar.
Camp-us, -i, *m.*, a plain.
Căn-is, -is, *c.*, a dog.
Cann-ae, -ărum, *f. pl.*, Cannæ.
Cannens-is, -is, -e, of Cannæ.
Căno, cecini, cantum, canere, to sing.
Cănisi-um, -i, *n.*, Canusium.
Căpio, cēpi, cāptum, capere, to take, catch; *capere consilium*, to enter on a design.
Căput, capitis, *n.*, the head, top.
Căre, *adv.*, dearly.
Carm-en, -inis, *n.*, a song.
Căro, carnis, *f.*, flesh.
Carthăg-o, -inis, *f.*, Carthage.
Căr-us, -a, -um, dear, affectionate.
Cassi-us, -i, *m.*, Cassius.
Castell-um, -i, *n.*, a fort.
Castic-us, -i, *m.*, Casticus.
Castr-a, -ôrum, *n. pl.*, a camp; *bina castra*, two camps.
Caus-a, -ae, *f.*, a cause, reason; *causâ*, for the sake of.
Cădo, cessi, cessum, cedere, to give way, yield.
Căler, celêris, celêre, swift, quick.
Călêriter, *adv.*, quickly.
Căl-o, -ăvi, -ătum, -ăre, to hide, conceal.
Cels-us, -a, -um, lofty.
Centum, *card. num.*, *indeclinable*, a hundred.
Centuri-a, -ae (centum), a body of one hundred men.

Cerno, crēvi, crētum, cernere, to behold, see, separate.
Certâm-en, -inis (certo), *n.*, a contest.
Cert-o, -ăvi, -ătum, -ăre, to contend.
Cert-us, -a, -um, certain, sure; *facere aliquem certiorum*, to inform one.
Christ-us, -i, *m.*, Christ.
Cicêr-o, -ônis, *m.*, Cicero.
Circiter, *prep. with acc., and adv.*, about, near.
Circum, *prep. with acc., and adv.*, around.
Circum-vênio, -vêni, -ventum, -venire, to surround.
Citêri-or, -or, -us, nearer, hither.
Cito, *adv.*, soon, quickly.
Civil-is, -is, -e, civil.
Civ-is, -is, *c.*, a citizen.
Civit-as, -ătis, *f.*, a state, city.
Clăd-es, -is, *f.*, disaster, defeat, slaughter.
Clăr-us, -a, -um, clear, illustrious, famous.
Clandi-us, -i, *m.*, Clandius.
Clau-do, -si, -sum, -dêre, to shut, close, enclose, finish.
Coel-um, -i, *m.*, heaven, sky.
Coep-i, -isse, to have begun.
Côgit-o, -ăvi, -ătum, -ăre, to think, suppose, reflect.
Cog-nosco, -nôvi, -nītum, -noscere, to know, perceive, ascertain.
Côgo, cōegi, cōactum, cogere, to collect, compel.
Côhor-s, -tis, *f.*, a cohort.
Côhort-or, -ătus, -ări, to exhort, encourage.
Côlo, colui, cultum, colere, to cultivate, worship.
Côl-or, -ôris, *m.*, colour.
Côlumb-a, -ae, *f.*, a dove, pigeon.
Côm-es, -itis, *c.*, a companion.
Cômît-or, -ătus, -ări (comes), to accompany.
Com-mitto, -misi, -missum, -mittere, to combine, commit,

- entrust; *committĕre praelium*, to join battle.
- Commūn-ic-*, -*ivi*, -*itum*, -*ire*, to fortify.
- Commūn-is*, -*ia*, -*e*, common, general.
- Commūtāt-i-o*, -*ōnis*, *f.*, change, alteration.
- Com-pēllo*, -*pēlli*, -*pulsum*, -*pellĕre*, to drive in a body, collect, force.
- Concili-um*, -*i*, *n.*, a council, meeting.
- Condemn-o*, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are* (con, damno), to condemn.
- Condit-i-o*, -*ōnis*, *f.*, condition, state.
- Con-do*, -*idi*, -*ditum*, -*dĕre*, to found, build, conceal.
- Confero*, *conſſi*, *collatum*, *conferre*, to collect, compare.
- Con-ficio*, -*fēci*, -*fectum*, -*fiĕre* (con, facio), to accomplish, finish.
- Con-fido*, -*ſus*, -*fidĕre*, to trust, confide, depend upon.
- Confirm-o*, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are*, to confirm, establish, strengthen.
- Con-fiteor*, -*fessus*, -*ſitĕri* (con, fateor), to acknowledge, confess.
- Con-fugio*, -*fugi*, -*fugitum*, -*fugĕre*, to flee for refuge.
- Con-grēdi-or*, -*gressus*, -*grēdi* (con, gradior), to assemble, join battle, accost.
- Congrēg-o*, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are* (con, grex), to assemble, collect, gather together.
- Con-ſic-i-o*, -*ſēci*, -*jectum*, -*ſicĕre* (con, jacio), to throw, discharge.
- Conſpirāt-i-o*, -*ōnis*, *f.*, a conspiracy, plot.
- Cōn-or*, -*atus*, -*ari*, to attempt, endeavour.
- Con-ſcribo*, -*ſcripsi*, -*scriptum*, -*scribĕre*, to levy, enrol.
- Consens-us*, -*us*, *m.*, agreement, consent.
- Conserv-o*, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are*, to keep, maintain, defend.
- Conſili-um*, -*i*, *n.*, advice, counsel, design, council of war.
- Conſtit-uo*, -*ui*, -*atum*, -*uĕre*, to resolve, appoint, arrange.
- Const-o*, -*ſti*, -*atum* or -*itum*, -*are*, to stand firm, consist; *conſtat*, *impers.*, it is settled, agreed on, evident.
- Cons-ul*, -*ſilis*, *m.*, a consul.
- Conſul-o*, -*ui*, -*tum*, -*ĕre*, with *acc.*, to consult, ask advice; with *dat.*, to provide for.
- Con-ſumo*, -*sumpsi*, -*sumptum*, -*sumĕre*, to waste, spend.
- Con-temno*, -*tempſi*, -*temptum*, -*temnĕre*, to despise, slight.
- Conten-do*, -*di*, -*tum*, -*dĕre*, to fight, hasten.
- Content-us*, -*a*, -*um*, satisfied, content.
- Con-tingo*, -*tingi*, -*tactum*, -*tingĕre*, to touch, arrive at; *contingit*, *impers.*, it falls to the lot of, happens.
- Contra*, *prep.* with *acc.*, against, over against; *adv.*, on the contrary.
- Convōc-o*, -*avi*, -*atum*, -*are*, to call together, to assemble.
- Cōorior*, *coortus*, *cooriri*, to begin, arise.
- Cōpi-a*, -*ae*, *f.*, plenty; *plur.*, forces, troops.
- Cor*, *cordis*, *n.*, the heart.
- Cōram*, *prep.* with *abl.*, before, in the presence of.
- Cōrinth-us*, -*i*, *f.*, Corinth.
- Corn-u*, -*u*, *n.*, a horn.
- Cōrōn-a*, -*ae*, *f.*, a crown, chaplet.
- Corp-us*, -*oris*, *n.*, a body.
- Cor-rumpo*, -*rūpi*, -*ruptum*, -*rum-pĕre*, to spoil, destroy.
- Crās*, *adv.*, to-morrow.
- Crass-us*, -*i*, *m.*, Crassus.
- Crē-bar*, -*bra*, -*brum*, thick, close, frequent.
- Crēd-o*, -*idi*, -*itum*, -*ĕre*, to believe, think, trust.

Cre-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to create, elect.
Crūdēl-is, -is, -e, cruel, savage, fierce.
Cūbīt-us, -i, *m.*, a cubit.
Culp-a, -ae, *f.*, a fault, blame.
Culp-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to blame, censure, reprove.
Cum, *prep. with abl.*, with, along with.
Cunct-us, -a, -um, whole, entire.
Cūpīdīt-as, -ātis, *f.*, desire, passion.
Cūpīd-us, -a, -um, eager, desirous.
Cūp-io, -i, -itum, -ēre, to desire, covet.
Cūr, *adv.*, why.
Cūr-a, -ae, *f.*, care, concern, attention.
Cūr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to care for, cause.
Curro, cūcurri, cursum, currere, to run.
Curs-us, -us, *m.*, a race, course, voyage.

D

Damn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to condemn; capitis damnare, to condemn to death.
Dāna-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Greeks.
Dē, *prep. with abl.*, from, concerning.
Dēb-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to owe; ought.
Dēcem, *card. num.*, indeclinable, ten.
Dēc-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers.*, it becomes, behaves.
Dēcīm-us, -a, -um, tenth.
Dē-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipere, to deceive.
Dēclār-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to declare, signify, proclaim.
Dēfēn-do, -di, -sum, -dēre, to defend, ward off, repel.
Dēfēro, detūli, delātum, deferre, to carry off, conduct, report.
Deinde, *adv.*, then, thereafter.

Dēlect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to delight; delectat, *impers.*, it delights.
Dēl-eo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, to destroy.
Dēlibēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to deliberate, to advise, consider.
Dēlig-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (de, ligo), to bind, fasten.
Dēl-igo, -ēgi, -ectum, -igēre (de, lego), to select.
Dēlos, Dēli, *f.*, Delos.
Delph-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, Delphi.
Dēmum, *adv.*, at length.
Dēns, dentis, *m.*, a tooth.
Descen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre (de, scando), to descend.
Dēsēr-o, -ui, -tum, -ēre, to desert.
Dē-silio, -silui and -silii, -sultum, -silire (de, salio), to leap down.
Desp-icō, -exi, -ectum, -icēre, to despise.
Dēsūm, dēfui, deesse, to be wanting.
Dē-us, -i, *m.*, God, a god.
Diān-a, -ae, *f.*, Diana.
Dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, to say, speak, tell, plead.
Dies, diēi, *m. or f.*, a day; *in pl. m.*
Difficil-is, -is, -e (dis, facilis), difficult.
Difficult-as, -ātis, *f.*, a difficulty.
Dign-us, -a, -um, worthy, deserving.
Dilig-ens, -entis, diligent, careful.
Diligenter, *adv.*, carefully.
Diligenti-a, -ae, *f.*, diligence.
Dil-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igēre, to love dearly.
Dim-itto, -isi, -issum, -ittēre, to dismiss, let go.
Dis-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, -cedere, to go away, depart.
Discipul-us, -i, *m.*, scholar, disciple.
Disco, didici, —, discere, to learn.
Dis-pōno, -pōsi, -positum, -ponere, to dispose, appoint.
Dissimil-is, -is, -e, unlike, dissimilar.

Dissimul-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to
 dissemble, conceal.
 Distrib-u-o, -ui, -ūtum, -uēre, to
 distribute, divide.
 Diu, *adv.*, for a long time; *comp.*,
 diutius.
 Dives, divitis, rich; *comp.*, ditior;
superl., ditissimus.
 Div-ido, -isi, -isum, -idēre, to
 divide, scatter, separate.
 Divitiā-us, -i, *m.*, Divitiacus.
 Diviti-ae, -arum, *f. pl.*, riches,
 resources.
 Do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, to give;
 dare poenas, to suffer punish-
 ment.
 Doc-eo, -ui, -tum, -ēre, to teach,
 show.
 Doct-us, -a, -um, learned.
 Dol-us, -i, *m.*, craft, treachery,
 stratagem.
 Dōmīn-us, -i, *m.*, a master, lord.
 Dōm-us, -us or -i, *f.*, a house;
 domi, at home.
 Dōn-um, -i (do), *n.*, a gift, reward,
 present.
 Dūbīt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to doubt,
 hesitate.
 Dūbi-us, -a, -um (duo), doubtful,
 perilous.
 Dūcent-i, -ae, -a, two hundred.
 Dūco, duxi, ductum, ducēre, to
 lead, think; ducere uxorem, to
 marry.
 Dulc-is, -is, -e, sweet, charming.
 Dum, *conj.*, while.
 Dumnōr-ix, -igis, *m.*, Dumnorix.
 Du-o, -ae, -o, *card. num.*, two.
 Duōdēcim, *card. num. indec.*, twelve.
 Dux, dūcis, *c.*, a leader, guide.

E

E or ex, *prep.* with *abl.*, out of,
 from.

Edinburg-um, -i, *n.*, Edinburgh.
 Edo, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre, to eat.

Eg-eo, -ūi, —, -āre, to stand in need,
 want.

Ego, mei, *pers. pron., c.*, I.

Elōqu-ens, -entis, eloquent.

Emōrior, emortuus, emōri, to die.

Eniter, enisus or enixus, enīti, to
 try, endeavour.

Eo, īvi, itum, īre, to go.

Eo, *adv.*, thither.

Epistol-a, -ae, *f.*, a letter, an
 epistle.

Equ-es, -itis, *m.*, a horseman,
 knight, mounted soldier.

Equitāt-us, -us, *m.*, cavalry.

Equ-us, -i, *m.*, a horse.

Ergo, *adv.*, therefore, accordingly.

Eripio, eripui, ereptum, eripere
 (e, rapio), to take away, seize,
 rescue.

Err-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to wander,
 err, mistake.

Et, *conj.*, and; et—et, both—and;
adv., even.

Etiam, *conj. and adv.*, also, even.

Evā-do, -si, -sum, -dēre, to escape,
 become.

Ex-ēo, -ii, -itum, -īre, to go out,
 depart.

Exercit-us, -us, *m.*, an army.

Existim-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (ex,
 aestimo), to think, suppose,
 imagine.

Expect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to
 expect, await.

Ex-pello, -pūli, -pulsum, -pellēre,
 to drive out, banish, expel.

Explōrāt-or, -ōris, *m.*, a spy, scout.

Expugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to
 storm, take by assault.

Extrēm-us, -a, -um, the last,
 farthest.

Ex-āro, -ussi, -ustum, -urēre, to
 burn up, scorch, dry.

F

Fābūl-a, -ae (fari), *f.*, a fable, story.
 Fācile, *adv.*, easily.

Faci-is, -is, -e, easy.

Fācīn-us, -ōris (*facio*) *n.*, a deed, generally a bad deed, villany, crime.

Fācio, *fēci*, *factum*, *facēre*, to do, make; *pass. fio*.

Fact-um, -i, *n.*, a deed, action.

Fallo, *fēfelli*, *falsum*, *fallēre*, to deceive, mislead; *falsus spe*, disappointed in his hope; *fallere fidem*, to break faith.

Fals-us, -a, -um (*fallo*), false, deceitful.

Fām-a, -ae (*fari*), *f.*, fame, reputation, glory.

Fāteor, *fassus*, *fatēri*, to confess.

Fēliciter, *adv.*, happily, fruitfully.

Fēl-ix, -icis, happy, fortunate, successful.

Fēmin-a, -ae, *f.*, a female, a woman.

Fēro, *tūli*, *lātum*, *ferre*, to bring, carry, bear; *ferre molestas* or *aegre*, to take amiss.

Festīn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to hasten.

Fidēl-is, -is, -e, faithful, trustworthy.

Fid-es, -ei, *f.*, faith, honesty; *servare fidem*, to keep a promise.

Fili-a, -ae, *f.*, a daughter.

Fili-us, -i, *m.*, a son.

Fingo, *finxi*, *fectum*, *figēre*, to feign, devise, invent.

Fin-is, -is, *m. or f.*, an end, boundary; *pl.* territory.

Finīcūm-us, -a, -um, neighbouring.

Fio, *factus*, *fiēri*, to be made, become, happen; *pass. of facio*.

Firm-us, -a, -um, firm, strong, powerful.

Fl-eo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, to weep, lament.

Flōr-eo, -ui, —, -ēre, to flourish, bloom, be prosperous.

Flos, *flōris*, *m.*, a flower, blossom.

Flūm-en, -inis (*fluō*), *n.*, a river.

Food-us, -a, -um, base, disgraceful.

Food-us, -ōris, *n.*, a treaty, alliance.

Fort-is, -is, -e, brave, heroic.

Fortiter, *adv.*, bravely.

Fortitūd-o, -inis, *f.*, bravery, valour.

Fortūn-a, -ae, *f.*, fortune, lot, adventure.

Foss-a, -ae (*fodio*), *f.*, a ditch, trench.

Frā-ter, -tris, *m.*, a brother.

Fruct-us, -us (*fruo*), *m.*, fruit, produce.

Frūment-or, -ātus, -āri, to forage, provide corn.

Frūment-um, -i, *n.*, corn.

Fūgio, *fūgi*, *fūgitum*, *fugēre*, to flee, escape, avoid.

Fūg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to put to flight, rout.

Fundo, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, *fundēre*, to pour out, scatter, put to flight.

Fun-gor, -ctus, -gi, to perform, discharge.

G

Galb-a, -ae, *m.*, Galba.

Gall-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Gauls.

Galli-a, -ae, *f.*, Gaul.

Gārumn-a, -ae, *m.*, the river Garonne.

Germān-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Germans.

Gēro, *gessi*, *gestum*, *gerēre*, to bear, carry, conduct, manage;

gerere bellum, to wage war.

Glōri-a, -ae, *f.*, glory, renown.

Græc-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Greeks.

Græci-a, -ae, *f.*, Greece.

Grātūl-or, -ātus, -āri, to congratulate.

Grāt-us, -a, -um, grateful, kind, agreeable.

Grāv-is, -is, -e, heavy, troublesome, difficult.

Gūbern-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to govern, manage, steer.

H

Hab-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to have, possess, consider, think.

Habit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to dwell.

Hannib-al, -ālis, *m.*, Hannibal.

Helvēti-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Helvetians.

Hēri, *adv.*, yesterday.

Hēr-us, -i, *m.*, a master, owner.

Hibern-a, -ōrum (*hiems*), *n. pl.*, winter quarters.

Hic, *haec*, *hoc*, this; *ille—hic*, the former—the latter.

Hic, *adv.*, here, in this place.

Hiēm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to winter, be in winter quarters.

Hiems, *hiēmis*, *f.*, winter.

Hispani-a, -ae, *f.*, Spain.

Hodie (*hoc die*), *adv.*, to-day, this day.

Hōmēr-us, -i, *m.*, Homer.

Hōm-o, -īnis, *c.*, man, a person, mankind.

Hōnest-us, -a, -um, honest, honourable.

Hōn-or, -ōris, *m.*, honour, respect, regard.

Hōnōr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to honour, reverence, respect.

Hōr-a, -ae, *f.*, an hour.

Hort-or, -ātus, -āri, to exhort, encourage, advise.

Hort-us, -i, *m.*, a garden.

Host-is, -is, *c.*, an enemy.

Hue, *adv.*, hither.

Hūm-us, -i, *f.*, moist earth, the ground; *humī*, on the ground.

I

Ibi, *adv.*, there.

Ioci-us, -i, *m.*, Iocius.

Idem, *eādem*, *Idem*, the same.

Idōne-us, -a, -um, fit, convenient.

Ignār-us, -a, -um, ignorant.

Ignāve, *adv.*, slowly, meanly.

Ignāvi-a, -ae, *f.*, sluggishness, inactivity, cowardliness.

Ignāv-us, -a, -um, idle, lazy, cowardly.

Ign-is, -is, *m.*, fire.

Ille, *illa*, *illud*, that, the former.

Illustr-is, -is, -e, clear, famous, noble.

Imit-or, -ātus, -āri, to imitate, counterfeit.

Immēm-or, -ōris, unmindful, forgetful.

Immortāl-is, -is, -e (*in, mors*), immortal, everlasting.

Impēd-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire (*in, pes*), to entangle, hinder.

Impērāt-or, -ōris, *m.*, a commander, emperor.

Impērit-us, -a, -um, unskilful, rude, inexperienced.

Impēri-um, -i, *n.*, command, power, government.

Impēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to command, order.

Impl-ēo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre, to fill, fulfil.

Imprōb-us, -a, -um, wicked, infamous.

Impugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to fight against, attack.

In, *prep. with acc.*, into, towards, against; *with abl.*, in, at, among.

Inān-is, -is, -e, empty, void.

Incen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre, to set on fire, kindle, burn.

Incert-us, -a, -um, uncertain, doubtful.

Ine-ipio, -ēpi, -eptum, -ipēre (*in, capio*), to begin.

Incit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to incite, instigate.

Incol-a, -ae, *c.*, an inhabitant, sojourner.

Incolō, *incolui*, *incultum*, *incolēre*, to inhabit, abide, dwell in.

Incolūm-is, -is, -e, safe, uninjured.

Inde, *adv.*, thence.

Ineo, inii, inĭtum, inĭrē, to enter, begin, enter upon.

In-ers, -ertis (in, ars), lazy, sluggish.

Infel-ix, -icis, unhappy, unfortunate.

Infero, intūli, illātum, inferre, to bring into or upon; inferre bellum alicui, to make war on any one.

Ingeni-um, -i, n., disposition, ability.

Ing-ens, -entis, huge, vast.

Inimic-us, -a, -um, unfriendly, hostile.

Injuri-a, -ae, f., damage, injury, offence.

Innoc-ens, -entis, innocent, guiltless.

Inopi-a, -ae, f., want, scarcity.

Inſani-a, -ae, f., madness.

Inſatiābil-is, -is, -e (in, satia), insatiable.

Inſidi-ae, -arum, f. pl., snares, treachery, an ambushade.

Insign-is, -is, -e (in, signum), famous, remarkable.

Instr-ūo, -uxi, -uctum, -uere, to arrange, build, draw up in battle array.

Intell-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igere, to perceive, understand.

Inter, prep. with acc., between, among.

Interdum, adv., sometimes, now and then.

Inter-ficio, -feci, -fectum, -ficere, to kill, slay.

Interrog-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to interrogate, question.

Inter-sum, -fui, -esse, to be present, be of consequence; interest, impers., it concerns, is the interest of.

Inutil-is, -is, -e, useless, unprofitable.

Invoc-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to call upon, name, invoke.

Ipse, ipsa, ipsum, he, she, it, himself, etc.

Ir-a, -ae, f., anger, passion, rage.

Iracundi-a, -ae, f., anger.

Is, ſa, id, he, she, it, that, such.

Iste, ista, istud, that.

Ita, adv., thus, so, even so.

Itali-a, -ae, f., Italy.

Itaque, adv., therefore, accordingly.

Iter, itinēris, n., a journey, road; magnis itineribus, by forced marches.

Iterum, adv., again, a second time.

J

Jāc-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to lie.

Jam, adv., already, now.

Jūbeo, jussi, jussum, jubere, to order, command.

Jacund-us, -a, -um, pleasant, agreeable.

Jūd-ex, -icis, c., a judge.

Jūdici-um, -i, n., judgment, decision.

Jūdic-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to judge.

Jūg-um, -i, n., a yoke, ridge.

Jus, jūris, n., right, law, justice.

Justiti-a, -ae, f., justice.

Just-us, -a, -um, just, right.

Jūv-en-is, -is, c., a young man or woman.

Jūvent-us, -utis, f., youth.

L

Labiēn-us, -i, m., Labienus.

Lābor, lapsus, lābi, to glide, slip.

Lāb-or, -ōris, m., labour, pains, trouble.

Lābōr-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to labour, to be oppressed.

Lac, lactis, n., milk.

Lacrim-a, -ae, f., a tear.

Lāc-us, -us, m., a lake.

Laet-us, -a, -um, joyful, glad.

Lāp-is, -īdis, *m.*, a stone.
 Lātōn-a, -ae, *f.*, Latona.
 Latr-o, -ōnis, *m.*, a robber.
 Lāt-us, -a, -um, broad, wide, spacious.
 Laud-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to praise.
 Laus, laudis, *f.*, praise, commendation.
 Lāvo, lāvi, lavātum or lautum or lōtum, lavāre, to wash.
 Lecti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a lesson.
 Lēgāt-us, -i, *m.*, an ambassador, lieutenant.
 Lēgi-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a legion, body of soldiers.
 Lēg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to send as ambassador, delegate, bequeath.
 Lēgo, lēgi, lectum, legēre, to choose, read.
 Leo, leōnis, *m.*, a lion.
 Lēv-is, -is, -e, light, smooth.
 Lex, lēgis, *f.*, law.
 Libenter, *adv.*, willingly, readily.
 Liber, libri, *m.*, a book.
 Lib-er, -era, -erum, free.
 Libēr-i, -orum, *m. pl.*, children.
 Libēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to liberate, free.
 Libert-as, -ātis, *f.*, liberty.
 Libet, libuit or libitum est, libere, *impers.*, it pleases.
 Licet, licuit or licitum est, licere, *impers.*, it is permitted.
 Lisc-us, i, *m.*, Liscus.
 Litēr-a, -ae, *f.*, a letter of the alphabet; *pl.*, an epistle (letter), learning.
 Loc-us, -i, *m.*, a place; *pl. loca, n.*; loci, *m.*, places in a book.
 Longe, *adv.*, far, at a distance, greatly.
 Long-us, -a, -um, long, distant, tedious.
 Lōquor, locūtus or loquūtus, loqui, to speak.
 Lūci-us, -i, *m.*, Lucius.
 Lū-do, -si, -sum, -dēre, to play.
 Lūd-us, -i, *m.*, play, sport.

Lūm-en, -inis, *n.*, light.
 Lūn-a, -ae, *f.*, the moon.
 Lūp-a, -ae, *f.*, a she-wolf.

M

Māgis, *adv.*, more.
 Māgis-ter, -tri, *m.*, a master, tutor.
 Māgistrāt-us, -us, *m.*, a magistrate, magistracy, office.
 Magn-us, -a, -um, great, large, powerful.
 Māle, *adv.*, badly, ill, wickedly.
 Mālo, malui, malle, to prefer, have rather.
 Māl-um, -i, *n.*, a misfortune, evil.
 Māl-um, -i, *n.*, an apple.
 Māl-us, -a, -um, evil, sinful, fraudulent.
 Mandāt-um, -i, *n.*, a command, order.
 Māneo, mansi, mansum, manēre, to remain.
 Mānipūl-us, -i, *m.*, a troop, company.
 Mān-us, -us, *f.*, a hand, band of soldiers.
 Mardōni-us, -i, *m.*, Mardonius.
 Mār-e, -is, *n.*, the sea.
 Mār-itim-us, -a, -um, maritime.
 Māri-us, -i, *m.*, Marius.
 Māter, matris, *f.*, a mother.
 Mātūr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to ripen, hasten.
 Maxīme, *adv.*, very greatly, chiefly.
 Maxīm-us, -a, -um, greatest, very great.
 Mēdic-us, -i, *m.*, a physician.
 Mēdit-or, -ātus, -āri, to meditate, muse, think upon.
 Mēdi-um, -i, *n.*, the middle.
 Mēdi-us, -a, -um, middle.
 Mel, mellis, *n.*, honey.
 Mēm-or, -ōris (memini), mindful.
 Mēmōri-a, -ae, *f.*, memory, remembrance; memoria tenēre, to keep in memory, remember.

Mend-ax, -ācis, lying, deceitful, false.
Mens, mentis, *f.*, the mind, the reason, affection.
Ment-ior, -itus, -iri, to lie, deceive.
Mēr-so, -ui, -itum, -ēre, and **mēr-eor**, -itus, -āri, to deserve, merit.
Mēto, messui, messum, *metēre*, to reap.
Mēt-no, -ui, —, -uēre, to fear, be afraid.
Me-us, -a, -um, my, mine.
Mil-es, -itis, *c.*, a soldier.
Militār-is, -is, -e, military, warlike; *res militaris*, military tactics.
Militi-a, -ae, *f.*, warfare, military service; *domi militiæque*, at home and in the field.
Mille, *card. num.*, *indecl. in sing.*, a thousand; *pl.*, millia, millium.
Mirābil-is, -is, -e, wonderful, strange.
Mir-or, -ātus, -āri, to wonder at, marvel, admire.
Mir-us, -a, -um, wonderful, extraordinary.
Mis-er, -ēra, -ērum, wretched, miserable.
Misēreor, *misertus* and *miserītus*, *miserēri*, to take pity, be sorry for.
Misēret, *misertum* and *miserītum* *est*, *miserēre*, *impers.*, it pities; *miseret me tui*, I pity you.
Mit-is, -is, -e, gentle, meek, ripe, sweet.
Mitto, *mihi*, *missum*, *mittēre*, to send, throw.
Mōdest-us, -a, -um, moderate, modest, sober.
Mōdo, *adv.*, just now, only; *non modo*, not only.
Mōleste, *adv.*, grievously; *ferre moleste*, to take amiss.
Mōlest-us, -a, -um, grievous, troublesome, irksome.
Mōn-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to warn, advise, counsel.

Mons, montis, *m.*, a mountain.
Monstr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (moneo), to show, point out.
Mōrior, mortuus, *mori*, to die.
Mōr-or, -ātus, -āri, to delay, tarry, linger.
Mors, mortis, *f.*, death.
Mortāl-is, -is, -e, mortal.
Mōveo, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, *movēre*, to move, excite, influence.
Mūli-er, -ēris, *f.*, a woman, wife.
Multitūd-o, -īnis, *f.*, a multitude, crowd.
Multum, *adv.*, much.
Mult-us, -a, -um, much, many.
Mund-us, -i, *m.*, the world, universe.
Mūn-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to fortify, strengthen, secure.
Mūn-us, -ēris, *n.*, service, duty, office.
Mūr-us, -i, *m.*, a wall.
Mūs-a, -ae, *f.*, a muse, song, learning.
Mūt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to change.

N

Nam, *conj.*, for.
Narr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to relate, report.
Nascor, nātus, *nasci*, to be born, be descended from.
Nātu (*in abl. only*), by birth; *major natu*, older; *maximus natu*, oldest.
Nātūr-a, -ae, *f.*, nature, disposition.
Nāt-us, -i, *m.*, a son.
Nāv-is, -is, *f.*, a ship.
Nē, *conj.*, that not, lest.
Nē, *adv.*, mark of a question. *Always appended to a word.*
Nec, *conj.*, neither, nor.
Nēfas, *indecl.*, *n.*, a wicked action, villainy.
Neglig-ens, -entis, negligent, unmindful.

Negl-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igere, to neglect.

Nēg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (nec, aio), to deny, refuse, say a thing is not.

Nēgōti-um, -i (nec, otium), *n.*, business, employment.

Nēm-o, -inis (ne, homo), *c.*, nobody.

Nēque, *conj.*, and not, neither, nor.

Nesc-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire, not to know.

Nihil or nīl, *indecl.*, *n.*, nothing.

Nisi, *conj.*, if not, except, unless; nisi quod, except that, but that.

Nōbil-is, -is, -e (nosco), known, noble; *as noun*, a nobleman.

Nōc-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to hurt, injure, harm.

Noctu (*used in abl. only*), by night, in the night time.

Nōlo, nōlui, nolle, to be unwilling.

Nōm-en, -inis (nosco), *n.*, a name, character, reputation.

Non, *adv.*, not.

Nonne, *adv.*, is it not?

Nonnull-us, -a, -um, some.

Nonnunquam, *adv.*, sometimes.

Noster, nostra, nostrum (nos), our, ours.

Nōv-us, -a, -um, new; res novae, change of government; novus homo, an upstart.

Nox, noctis, *f.*, night, darkness.

Null-us, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius, none.

Num, *adv.*, whether or no? whether.

Nūm-a, -ae, *m.*, Numa, a king of Rome.

Nūmēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to number, reckon.

Num-quis or nun-quis, -qua, -quid, if any one.

Nunc, *adv.*, now, already; nunc jam, just now.

Nunquam, *adv.*, never.

Nunti-o or nunci-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to relate, tell.

Nunti-us, -i, *m.*, a messenger, a message.

O

Ob, *prep. with acc.*, for, on account of.

Obēd-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire (ob, audio), to obey, serve.

Obēo, obii, obitum, obire, to go to meet, to die.

Obliviscor, oblitus, oblivisci, to forget, omit.

Obscūr-us, -a, -um, obscure, dark.

Obs-es, -idis, *c.*, a hostage.

Obs-ideo, -ēdi, -essum, -idēre, to besiege.

Obsto, obstāti, obstātum and obstītum, obstāre, to withstand, oppose.

Ob-sum, -fui, -esse, to do harm, injure, hinder.

Occīdo, occīdi, occīssum, occidēre, to fall, perish.

Occīdo, occīdi, occīssum, occidēre, to kill, murder.

Occūp-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (ob, capio), to seize, occupy, take possession of.

Ocul-us, -i, *m.*, the eye.

Odi, ōdisse, to hate.

Olim, *adv.*, once upon a time, hereafter.

Omn-is, -is, -e, all, every.

On-us, -ēris, *n.*, a burden, load.

Opis (*gen.*), *acc.* ōpem, *abl.* ope, *f.*, power, might; *plur.*, riches, wealth.

Oport-et, -uit, -ēre (opus), *impers.*, it behoves, is meet, ought.

Oppīd-um, -i, *n.*, a town, city.

Oppugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to assault, storm.

Opus, opēris, *n.*, work, toil, business.

Orācul-um, -i, *n.*, an oracle, prediction.

Orāti-o, -ōnis (oro), *f.*, a speech, oration.

Orāt-or, -ōris, *m.*, a speaker, orator, intercessor.

Orgetōr-ix, -igis, *m.*, Orgetorix.

Orior, ortus, ōriri, to arise, spring from, break out.

Orn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to adorn, deck.

Or-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to beseech, pray, ask.

P

Pābūl-um, -i (pasco), *n.*, fodder, forage.

Pallid-us, -a, -um, pale.

Par, pāris, equal, alike, equal to, a match for.

Parco, pēperci and parsi, parsum and parcitum, parcere, to spare, forgive, abstain from.

Pār-ens, -entis (pario), *a.*, a parent.

Pār-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to obey, appear.

Pārio, pōpēri, partum, parere, to bring forth, produce.

Pār-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to prepare, make ready.

Pars, partis, *f.*, a part, share.

Pārum, *adv.*, little.

Parv-us, -a, -um, small, little.

Pas-us, -us, *m.*, a pace, step; mille passus, 1000 paces, a mile.

Pāter, patris, *m.*, a father.

Patri-a, -ae, *f.*, one's country, fatherland.

Pauc-i, -ae, -a, few, a few.

Paup-er, -ēris, poor, needy.

Pax, pācis, *f.*, peace, agreement, a truce.

Peccāt-um, -i, *n.*, a sin, error, offence.

Pecc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to sin, do evil, blunder.

Pect-us, -ōris, *n.*, the breast, heart.

Pēcūnī-a, -ae, *f.*, money.

Pēd-es, -itīs, *m.*, a foot-soldier.

Pello, pēpūli, pulsūm, pellere, to drive, banish, repel.

Pendeo, pēpendi, pensum, pendere, to hang, be suspended.

Pendo, pēpendi, pensum, pendere, to weigh, pay, value, regard.

Penn-a, -ae, *f.*, a feather, quill, pen.

Per, *prep.* with acc., through, by means of, during.

Pēr-āgo, -ēgi, -āctum, -agere, to finish, execute.

Perc-ūtio, -ussi, -ussum, -utere (per quatio), to strike, kill; percutere aliquem secūri, to behead one.

Perdo, perdidi, perditum, perdere, to destroy, lose.

Per-ducō, -duxi, -ductum, -ducere, to lead through, convey, lead one along with.

Pēr-eo, -ii, -itum, -ire, to perish, die, be killed.

Per-ficio, -feci, -fectum, -finire, to finish, execute.

Per-fugio, -fugi, -fugitum, -fugere, to flee for succour.

Pēricul-um, -i, *n.*, danger, jeopardy, peril.

Pērīt-us, -a, -um, experienced, skilful; peritus belli, skilled in war.

Per-mōveo, -mōvi, -mōtum, -movere, to excite, stir up.

Per-sēquor, -secutus, -sequi, to pursue, trace.

Per-suādeo, -suāsi, -suāsum, -suadere, to persuade, convince; mihi persuadetur, I am persuaded.

Perturb-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to confuse, disturb.

Per-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, -venire, to come through, arrive at, reach.

Pes, pēdis, *m.*, a foot.

Pēt-o, -ivi, -itum, -ere, to seek, ask, make for.

Philōsōph-us, -i, *m.*, a philosopher.

Piēt-as, -ātis (pius), *f.*, filial affection, dutifulness, piety.

- Fig-et, -uit, -ère**, it grieves, annoys.
Pil-a, -ae, f., a ball.
Pisc-is, -is, m., a fish.
Plac-eo, -ui, -itum, -ère, to please;
placet, impers., it pleases.
Placid-us, -a, -um, peaceful, gentle.
Plāt-o, -ōnis, m., Plato.
Plebs, plēbis, f., the common people.
Plēn-us, -a, -um, full.
Plēr-ique, -aeque, -āque, the most.
Pōcūl-um, -i, n., a bowl, cup.
Poen-a, -ae, f., satisfaction, punishment;
dare poenas, to suffer punishment;
sumēre poenas, to inflict punishment.
Poenit-et, -uit, -ère, it repents,
 grieves, vexes.
Pōēt-a, -ae, m., a poet, artist.
Pollīc-eor, -itus, -ēri, to promise.
Pompēi-us, -i, m., Pompey.
Pompili-us, -i, m., Pompilius.
Pōm-um, -i, n., an apple, fruit.
Pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, ponēre, to
 place, station, lay aside.
Pons, pontis, m., a bridge.
Pōpūl-us, -i, m., people, a nation.
Pōpūl-us, -i, f., a poplar tree.
Port-a, -ae, f., a gate, door, entrance.
Port-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to carry,
 bring.
Possum, pōtui, posse, to be able.
Post, prep. with acc., after.
Postēr-us, -a, -um, following, next.
Postūlat-um, -i, n., a demand,
 request.
Postūl-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to
 demand, ask.
Pōtest-as, -ātis, f., power, authority.
Pōt-ior, -itus, -iri, to possess, take
 possession of, be master of.
**Praeb-eo, -ui, -itum, -āre (prae,
 habeo)**, to give, supply.
Praecept-or, -ōris, m., a master,
 tutor.
Praecept-um, -i, n., a precept, com-
 mand, maxim.
Praecīlār-us, -a, -um, very clear,
 noble, famous.
- Praed-a, -ae, f.**, prey, booty, pillage.
Praed-o, -ōnis, m., a robber, high-
 wayman.
Praed-or, -ātus, -āri, to rob, spoil,
 plunder.
Prae-ficio, -fēcī, -fectum, -ficēre,
 to put in authority, set over.
Praeli-um (or proeli-um), -i, n.,
 a battle, an engagement.
Praemi-um, -i, n., a reward, prize.
Praesidi-um, -i, n., a garrison,
 guard.
Praest-o, -iti, -atum or -itum, -āre,
 to stand before, perform, exhibit.
Prae-sum, -fui, -esse, to be over,
 command.
Prae-or, -ātus, -āri, to pray, entreat.
Prēti-um, -i, n., a price.
Primo, adv., at first, in the first
 place.
Primum, adv., first.
Prim-us, -a, -um, the first, chief.
Prine-eps, -īpis, foremost, chief;
as noun, a prince.
Principi-um, -i, a beginning,
 origin.
Privātum, adv., privately, apart.
Privāt-us, -a, -um, deprived of,
 private.
Priv-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to de-
 prive, bereave.
Pro, prep. with abl., before, instead
 of, on account of.
Prōb-o, -avi, -atum, -āre, to prove,
 approve, allow, esteem.
Prōc-ēdo, -essi, -essum, -edēre,
 to advance.
Procons-ul, -ūlis, m., a proconsul,
 deputy.
Prōd-ēo, -ii, -itum, -īre, to go forth.
Prōfīcīspor, profectus, proficisci,
 to set out, advance.
Prō-fugio, -fūgi, -fūgitum, -fugēre,
 to fly away, escape.
Prōgr-ēdior, -essus, -ēdi, to pro-
 ceed.
Prōhib-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to
 hinder, prevent.

Prō-jicio, -jēci, -jectum, -jicere, to throw forth, prostrate; *pro-jicere se ad pedes alicui*, to cast one's self at the feet of any one.

Prōmissa-um, -i, *n.*, a promise.

Prō-mitto, -misi, -missum, -mittere, to throw forward, promise.

Prōpe, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.*, near.

Prō-pono, -posui, -positum, -ponere, to propose, proclaim, publish.

Propter, *prep.* with *acc.*, on account of, for.

Prō-sum, -fui, -desse, to do good to.

Prōvinci-a, -ae, *f.*, a province.

Proxim-us, -a, -um, nearest, last.

Prūdenti-a, -ae (provideo), *f.*, prudence, wisdom.

Publice, *adv.*, publicly.

Public-us, -a, -um (populus), public.

Publi-us, -i, *m.*, Publius.

Pudet, puduit or puditum est, pudere, *impers.*, it shames.

Puell-a, -ae, *f.*, a girl.

Puer, pueri, *m.*, a boy.

Pugn-a, -ae, *f.*, a battle, fight.

Pugn-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to fight.

Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, fair, beautiful.

Pulchritūd-o, -inis, *f.*, beauty, splendour.

Puls-o, -avi, -atum, -are (pello), to knock at, beat.

Pūnic-us, -a, -um, Punic, Carthaginian.

Pū-ire, -ivi, -itum, -ire, to punish.

Pūr-us, -a, -um, pure.

Pūt-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to think, suppose.

Pyrth-us, -i, *m.*, Pyrrhus.

Pythagor-as, -ae, *m.*, Pythagoras.

Q

Quadrāginta, *card. num., indecl.*, forty.

Quae-ro, -sivi, -situm, -rere, to inquire, ask, seek.

Quāl-is, -is, -e, of what kind, such as.

Quam, *adv.*, how; *conj.*, as, than.

Quant-us, -a, -um, how much, how great.

Quart-us, -a, -um, the fourth.

Quāsi, *adv.*, as if, as, as though.

Quātuor, *card. num., indecl.*, four.

Que, *conj.* (always affixed to another word), and; -que—que, both—and.

Qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, which, that.

Quia, *conj.*, because.

Quidam, quaedam, quoddam, *indef. pron.*, a certain one, some one.

Quidem, *adv.*, indeed; ne quidem, not even.

Quin, *adv.*, why not? but that, that.

Quindēcim, *card. num., indecl.*, fifteen.

Quinquagēsīm-us, -a, -um, the fiftieth.

Quinquāginta, *card. num., indecl.*, fifty.

Quinque, *card. num., indecl.*, five.

Quis, quae, quod or quid, *interrog. pron.*, who? which? what?

Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam, *indef. pron.*, any person, anything.

Quisque, quaeque, quodque or quidque, *indef. pron.*, every one.

Quo, *adv.*, whither, to what place, to what purpose; quo—eo, by how much—by so much.

Quo, *conj.*, that, in order that.

Quod, *conj.*, because.

Quōmīnus, *adv.*, by so much the less, from; after verbs of hindering, etc.

Quot! *indecl. adj.*, how many?

Quōtidiān-us, -a, -um, daily.

Quōtidie, *adv.*, daily.

Quum, *conj.*, when, because.

R

Rām-us, -i, *m.*, a branch.
Rāpīd-us, -a, -um, rapid, quick, swift.
Rāp-lo, -ui, -tum, -āre, to seize, snatch, carry off, plunder.
Rār-us, -a, -um, scarce, rare, unusual.
Rāti-o, -ōnis (*reor*), *f.*, an account, reason, thought.
Raurāc-i, -ōrum, *m.*, the Rauraci.
Rēc-ens, -entis, fresh, late, recent.
Rē-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, -cipēre, to receive, take back.
Rēcīt-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to read aloud, recite.
Recte, *adv.*, directly, rightly, aright.
Rect-us, -a, -um (*rego*), straight, right.
Rēcūs-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre (*re*, cause), to refuse, reject.
Redd-o, -idi, -itum, -ēre, to restore, render, recompense.
Rēd-ō, -ii, -itum, -īre, to return, go back.
Rēdintēgr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to renew.
Rēd-ūco, -duxi, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead back.
Rēf-ēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, to carry back; *referre* pedem, to retreat.
Rēf-ert, retūlit, *impers.*, it concerns, is of importance to; *refert* omnium, it concerns all.
Rēf-icio, -fēci, -fectum, -fēcēre, to repair, amend, renew.
Rēgīn-a, -ae, *f.*, a queen.
Rēgn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to reign.
Rēgn-um, -i, *n.*, a kingdom.
Rēgo, rexi, rectum, regēre, to rule, govern, guide.
Rēgūl-us, -i, *m.*, Regulus.
Rē-linguo, -liqui, -litum, -linquēre, to leave, abandon.
Rēliqui, -ae, -arum, *f. pl.*, the remains, remainder.

Rēliqu-us, -a, -um, remaining, the rest.
Rēm-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Remi.
Rēmunci-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to bring back word, proclaim, declare openly.
Rē-pello, -pūli, -pulsum, -pellēre, to repel, drive back.
Rēport-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to carry back, gain (a victory).
Res, rei, *f.*, a thing, affair; *res gestae*, exploits.
Rē-sisto, -stiti, -stitum, -sistēre, to resist, withstand, stop, halt.
Respon-deo, -di, -sum, -dēre, to reply, answer.
Respublica, reipublicae, *f.*, a commonwealth, state.
Restit-uo, -ui, -itum, -uēre, to restore, repair, renew.
Rē-tineo, -tīnuī, -tentum, -tinēre, to keep back, retain, restrain, detain.
Rēvērenti-a, -ae, *f.*, reverence, respect.
Rēvēr-eor, -itus, -āri, to reverence, revere.
Rēver-to, -ti, -sum, -tēre, *and* rever-tor, -sus, -ti, to turn back, return.
Rēvōc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to recall, call back, invite again.
Rex, rēgis (*rego*), *m.*, a king, ruler.
Rhēn-us, -i, *m.*, the Rhine.
Rip-a, -ae, *f.*, the bank of a river.
Rōg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to ask, beg.
Rōm-a, -ae, *f.*, Rome.
Rōmān-us, -a, -um, Roman; *as noun*, a Roman.
Rōmūl-us, -i, *m.*, Romulus.
Rūm-or, -ōris, *m.*, a rumour.
Rūmpo, rūpi, ruptum, rūmpēre, to burst, break.
Ruo, rui, ruitum, ruēre, to fall down, rush.
Rus, rūris, *n.*, the country.
Rūtūl-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Rutuli.

S

Sacer, *sacra*, *sacrum*, sacred, holy, divine.

Saepe, *adv.*, often.

Saev-io, -*ivi*, -*itum*, -*ire*, to rage, be fierce.

Saev-us, -*a*, -*um*, fierce, cruel, savage.

Säl-us, -*ütis*, *f.*, health, safety.

Sälüt-o, -*ävi*, -*ätum*, -*äre*, to salute, greet.

Sanct-us, -*a*, -*um*, sacred, holy.

Säpi-ens, -*entis*, wise.

Säpienti-a, -*ae*, *f.*, wisdom.

Säp-io, -*ivi* and -*üi*, —, -*äre*, to savour, smell, taste, be wise.

Sätis, *adv.*, enough; *habere satis*, to be satisfied.

Schöl-a, -*ae*, *f.*, a school.

Sc-io, -*ivi*, -*itum*, -*ire*, to know, ordain, decree.

Scipi-o, -*önis*, *m.*, Scipio.

Seri-bo, -*psi*, -*ptum*, -*bäre*, to write, compose, levy.

Sëcund-us, -*a*, -*um*, second, next, prosperous, favourable; *res secundae*, prosperity.

Sed, *conj.*, but, however.

Sëdeo, *sëdi*, *sessum*, *sedäre*, to sit, tarry, abide.

Sëdül-e, -*is*, *n.*, a seat, bench.

Sämel, once.

Semper, *adv.*, always.

Sënät-us, -*us*, *m.*, the senate.

Sënect-us, -*ütis*, *f.*, old age.

Sënex, *sënis*, *c.*, an old man or woman; *as adj.*, old.

Septem, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, seven.

Septies, *adv.*, seven times.

Septim-us, -*a*, -*um*, the seventh.

Septingentälm-us, -*a*, -*um*, the seven-hundredth.

Sëpulehr-um, -*i*, *n.*, a grave, tomb.

Sequän-l, -*örum*, *m. pl.*, the Sequani.

Sëquor, *secutus* or *sequutus*, *sequi*, to follow, hunt, pursue.

Serm-o, -*önis*, *m.*, a speech, discourse.

Serv-io, -*ivi*, -*itum*, -*ire*, to serve, be a slave, obey.

Serv-o, -*ävi*, -*ätum*, -*äre*, to keep, preserve, save.

Serv-us, -*i*, *m.*, a slave, servant, bondman.

Sex, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, six.

Sexäginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, sixty.

Si, *conj.*, if, seeing that, since, although.

Sic, *adv.*, so, thus.

Sign-um, -*i*, *n.*, a sign, signal, standard.

Silv-a, -*ae*, *f.*, a wood, forest.

Siml-is, -*is*, -*e*, like, similar.

Simul, at the same time.

Simül-o, -*ävi*, -*ätum*, -*äre*, to pretend, feign.

Sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.

Socrät-es, -*is*, *m.*, Socrates.

Sol, *sölis*, *m.*, the sun.

Söl-eo, -*itus*, -*äre*, to be wont, be accustomed.

Sölum, *adv.*, only.

Söl-um, -*i*, *n.*, the soil, the ground.

Söl-us, -*a*, -*um*, *gen. solius*, only, alone, solitary.

Somn-us, -*i*, *m.*, sleep.

Sör-or, -*öris*, *f.*, a sister.

Späti-um, -*i*, *n.*, space, distance, space of time.

Spëci-es, -*äi*, *f.*, a form, sight, pretence; *per speciem*, under the pretence.

Spect-o, -*ävi*, -*ätum*, -*äre*, to look at, behold.

Spëcülät-or, -*öris*, *m.*, a beholder, observer, spy.

Spëcül-or, -*ätus*, -*äri*, to watch, spy, observe.

Spër-o, -*ävi*, -*ätum*, -*äre*, to hope, look for, expect.

Sp-es, -*ei*, *f.*, hope, expectation.

Splendid-us, -*a*, -*um*, bright, famous, splendid.

Splend-or, -ōris, *m.*, brightness, beauty, pomp.
 Stātim, *adv.*, instantly, immediately.
 Stāti-o, -ōnis, *f.*, a station, post.
 Stāt-us, -us, *m.*, a standing, state.
 Stell-a, -ae, *f.*, a star, constellation.
 Stipendi-um, -i, *n.*, wages, pay.
 Stō, stēti, statum, stāre, to stand; per me stat, it is owing to me.
 Stūdi-um, -i, *n.*, zeal, study, desire.
 Stultiti-a, -ae, *f.*, foolishness, folly.
 Stult-us, -a, -um, foolish, silly; *as noun*, a fool, simpleton.
 Suā-deo, -si, -sum, -dēre, to advise.
 Sub, *prep. with acc. or abl.*, under, beneath.
 Sub-ēo, -ii, -itum, -ire, to go under, enter, undertake, undergo.
 Subit-o, *adv.*, suddenly.
 Suoc-ēdo, -endi, -essum, -ēdēre, to succeed, follow, prosper.
 Sui (*gen.*), *pers. pron.*, *c.*, of himself, herself, itself.
 Sum, fui, esse, to be.
 Summ-us, -a, -um, highest, greatest, chief.
 Sump-o, sumpsi, sumptum, sumēre, to take, undertake, choose.
 Sūper, *prep. with acc. or abl.*, above, over.
 Sūperb-us, -a, -um (*super*), haughty, proud, disdainful, arrogant.
 Sūpēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to go over, exceed, conquer.
 Sūper-sum, -fui, -esse, to be over, remain, survive, abound.
 Sus-tineo, -tineri, -tentum, -tinēre, to support, maintain, endure.
 Su-us, -a, -um, his own, her own, its own, their own.

T

Tāc-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to be silent.
 Taed-et, -iit, -ēre, it wearies, disgusts.

Tāl-is, -is, -e, such, of such kind; talis—qualis, such—as.
 Tam, *adv.*, so, so much.
 Tāmen, *conj. and adv.*, notwithstanding, nevertheless, however.
 Tandem, *adv.*, at length, at last.
 Tanquam, *adv.*, as much as, as if, as.
 Tantum, *adv.*, only.
 Tant-us, -a, -um, so great, so much.
 Tarquini-us, -i, *m.*, Tarquinius.
 Taur-us, -i, *m.*, a bull.
 Tāl-um, -i, *n.*, a dart, weapon.
 Tēmērīt-as, -ātis, *f.*, rashness, temerity.
 Tempest-as, -ātis, *f.*, time, season, weather, tempest.
 Templ-um, -i, *n.*, a temple.
 Temp-us, -ōris, *n.*, time, opportunity, occasion.
 Tēnebr-ae, -arum, *f. pl.*, darkness, obscurity.
 Tēn-eo, -ui, -tum, -āre, to hold, retain.
 Terg-um, -i, *n.*, the back; a tergo, at the back.
 Tern-i, -ae, -a, three by three, three each.
 Terr-a, -ae, *f.*, the earth.
 Terr-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre, to frighten, terrify.
 Terti-us, -a, -um, the third.
 Tim-eo, -ui, —, -ēre, to fear, to be afraid.
 Timid-us, -a, -um, timid, fearful.
 Tim-or, -ōris, *m.*, fear, apprehension.
 Tōg-a, -ae, *f.*, a gown.
 Tollo, sustūli, sublātum, tollēre, to take up, raise, kill.
 Tōt-us, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius, the whole, all, every part of.
 Trād-o, -idi, -itum, -ēre, to give up, deliver, surrender.
 Trā-dūco, -duxi, -ductum, -ducēre, to lead across, transfer.
 Trāho, traxi, tractum, trahēre, to draw, drag.

Transcen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre, to climb over, rise above.
 Trans-ēo, -ii, -itum, -īre, to cross, pass over.
 Tres, tres, tria, *card. num.*, three.
 Tribūn-us, -i, *m.*, a tribune.
 Tridu-um, -i, *n.*, the space of three days.
 Triginta, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, thirty.
 Trist-is, -is, -e, sad, heavy, melancholy.
 Trōj-a, -ae, *f.*, Troy.
 Tu, tui, *pers. pron.*, *c.*, thou, you.
 Tuling-i, -ōrum, *m. pl.*, the Tulingi.
 Tum, *adv.*, then, at that time.
 Tunc, *adv.*, then, at that time.
 Turn-us, -i, *m.*, Turnus.
 Turp-is, -is, -e, base, shameful, disgraceful.
 Turpiter, *adv.*, shamefully, disgracefully.
 Turr-is, -is, *f.*, a tower.
 Tūt-us, -a, -um, safe.

U

Ubi, *adv.*, where, when.
 Ull-us, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius, any.
 Ultēri-or, -or, -us, further.
 Ultim-us, -a, -um, farthest, last, latest.
 Umbr-a, -ae, *f.*, a shadow, shade.
 Una, *adv.*, together, at the same time.
 Unde, *adv.*, whence.
 Unquam, *adv.*, ever.
 Un-us, -a, -um, *gen. unus, card. num.*, one.
 Urbs, urbis, *f.*, a city.
 Us-us, -us, *m.*, use, experience.
 Ut, *conj.*, that, so that, how.
 Utīl-is, -is, -e, useful, serviceable.
 Utor, ūsus, ūti, to use, employ.
 Utrum, *adv. and conj.*, whether.

V

Vacc-a, -ae, *f.*, a cow.
 Vāc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to be empty, be unoccupied, be at leisure.
 Vāl-eo, -ui, -itum, -āre, to be in good health, prevail, be strong.
 Vālid-us, -a, -um, powerful, strong, valiant.
 Vast-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to lay waste.
 Vel, *conj.*, or; vel—vel, either—or.
 Vēnēn-um, -i, *n.*, poison.
 Vēnēr-or, -ātus, -āri, to adore, worship, venerate.
 Vēnio, vēni, ventum, venīre, to come.
 Vent-us, -i, *m.*, the wind.
 Ver, vēris, *n.*, spring.
 Verb-um, -i, *n.*, a word.
 Vērīsimīl-is, -is, -e, likely.
 Verto, verti, versum, vertēre, to turn, change.
 Vēr-um, -i, *n.*, the truth.
 Vēr-us, -a, -um, true, real.
 Ves-ter, -tra, -trum, your, yours.
 Vētus, vetēris, old, ancient.
 Vi-a, -ae, *f.*, a way, path.
 Vict-or, -ōris (vinco), *m.*, a conqueror, victor; *fem. victri-ix, -icis*; exercitus victor, a victorious army; copiae victrices, victorious forces; arma victricia, victorious arms.
 Victōri-a, -ae, *f.*, a victory.
 Vici-us, -i, *m.*, a village, street.
 Video, vidi, visum, vidēre, to see, behold, view; *pass. videor*, to be seen, seem.
 Viginti, *card. num.*, *indecl.*, twenty.
 Vinco, vici, victum, vincēre, to conquer, vanquish.
 Vincitūl-um, -i (vincio), *n.*, a chain.
 Vindīc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre, to avenge, claim.

Vin-um, -i, *n.*, wine.

Vir, viri, *m.*, a man, hero.

Virgili-us, -i, *m.*, Virgil.

Virt-us, -utis (vir), *f.*, bravery, virtue.

Vis, vim, vi, *f.*, strength, force; *plur.*, vires, virium.

Vit-a, -ae, *f.*, life.

Viti-um, -i, *n.*, vice.

Vivo, vixi, victum, vivere, to live.

Vix, *adv.*, scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.

Voc-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to call, invite, name.

Vol-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to fly.

Vole, volui, velle, to be willing.

Volupt-as, -atis, *f.*, pleasure, enjoyment.

Vox, vocis, *f.*, the voice.

Vuln-er-o, -avi, -atum, -are, to wound.

Vuln-us, -eris, *n.*, a wound.

Vult-us, -us, *m.*, the countenance, face.

ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

For Numerals, see p. 25.

A

Able (to be), possum, potui, posse.
 Abuse, ab-ûtor, -ûsus, -ûti.
 Accompany, comît-or, -âtus, -âri.
 Accuse, accûs-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.
 Act, facio, feci, factum, facere.
 Admire, admîr-or, -âtus, -âri.
 Adorn, orn-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.
 Advance, pro-cêdo, -cessi, -cessum, -cedere.
 Adversity, res adversae, *f. plur.*
 Advice, consili-um, -i, *n.*
 Aeneas, Aenê-as, -ae, *m.*
 Affairs, res, rerum, *f.*
 Africa, Afrîc-a, -ae, *f.*
 After, post.
 Age, aet-as, -âtis, *f.*; old age, senect-us, -ûtis, *f.*
 Ago, abhinc.
 Agreed (it is), const-at, -ît, -âre.
 All, omn-is, -is, -e; tot-us, -a, -um, *gen. -ius.*
 Also, etiam.
 Always, semper.
 Ambassador, legât-us, -i, *m.*
 Among, inter; to be among, inter-sum, -fui, -esse.
 And, et; ac, atque.
 Anger, iracundi-a, -ae, *f.*; ir-a, -ae, *f.*
 Animal, anîm-al, -âlis, *n.*
 Announce, nunti-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.
 Any, ull-us, -a, -um; any one, quisquam.

Appear, videor, visus, vidēri.
 Apple, pom-um, -i, *n.*
 Approve of, prob-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.
 Ariovistus, Ariovist-us, -i, *m.*
 Arms, arm-a, -ôrum, *n.*
 Army, exercît-us, -us, *m.*
 Arrival, advent-us, -us, *m.*
 Arrive, perv-ēnio, -ēni, -entam, -enire.
 Ashamed (I am), pudet me; pud-et, -uit, -ere, *impers.*
 Asia, Asi-a, -ae, *f.*
 Ask, pet-o, -ivi, -itum, -êre; rog-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre.
 Assembly, concili-um, -i, *n.*
 Assist, auxili-or, -âtus, -âri.
 Assistance, auxili-um, -i, *n.*
 Athens, Athên-ae, -ârum, *f.*
 Attack, oppugn-o, -âvi, -âtum, -âre; aggr-edior, -essus, -ēdi.
 Attempt, con-or, -âtus, -âri.
 Atticus, Attic-us, -i, *m.*
 Augustus, August-us, -i, *m.*

B

Band, man-us, -us, *f.*
 Bank, rip-a, -ae, *f.*
 Barbarian, barbâr-us, -a, -um.
 Base, turp-is, -is, -e.
 Battle, praeli-um, -i, *n.*
 Be, sum, fui, esse.
 Bear, fero, tuli, latum, ferre.
 Beautiful, pul-cher, -chra, -chrum.

Beauty, pulchritūd-o, -inis, *f*.
 Because, quod.
 Become, fio, factus, fieri; evā-do, -si, -sum, -dēre.
 Beg, rog-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; pet-o, -ivi, -itum, -ēre.
 Begin, in-eo, -ii, -itum, -īre.
 Beginning, initi-um, -i, *n*.
 Behove, oport-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers*.
 Believe, cred-o, -idi, -itum, -ēre.
 Below (*adj.*), min-or, -or, -us; (*prep.*), infra.
 Beseech, or-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Betake oneself, se recipere or committēre.
 Better, meli-or, -or, -us.
 Bird, av-is, -is, *f*.
 Body, corp-us, -ōris, *n*.
 Book, liber, libri, *m*.
 Born (to be), nascor, natus, nasci.
 Boy, pu-er, -ēri, *m*.
 Brave, fort-is, -is, -e.
 Bravely, fortiter.
 Bravery, virt-us, -ūtis, *f*.
 Bread, pan-is, -is, *m*.
 Break out, orior, ortus, oriri.
 Bridge, pons, pontis, *m*.
 Bring, fero, tuli, latum, ferre; bring war on, bellum inferre (*with dat.*).
 Britain, Britanni-a, -ae, *f*.
 Broad, lat-us, -a, -um.
 Brother, fra-ter, -tris, *m*.
 Brundisium, Brundisi-um, -i, *n*.
 Build (as a house), aedific-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; (a bridge), facio, feci, factum, facere; (a city), con-do, -didi, -ditum, -dēre.
 Bull, taur-us, -i, *m*.
 Burden, on-us, -ēris, *n*.
 But, sed.

C

Cassar, Caes-ar, -āris, *m*.
 Call, appell-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; voc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Camp, castr-a, -ōrum, *n*.

Canna, Cann-ae, -ārum, *f*.
 Care, cur-a, -ae, *f*.
 Carry, fero, tuli, latum, ferre; port-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; carry on, gero, gessi, gestum, gerere.
 Carthage, Carthāg-o, -inis, *f*.
 Catiline, Catilin-a, -ae, *m*.
 Cause, caus-a, -ae, *f*.
 Cause, cur-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Cavalry, equitāt-us, -us, *m*.
 Certain, cert-us, -a, -um.
 Chain, vincūl-um, -i, *n*.
 Change, mut-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Chief, princ-eps, -ipis, *c*.
 Children, liber-i, -ōrum, *m*.
 Choose, *e.g.*, I choose, libet mihi; lib-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers*.
 Christ, Christ-us, -i, *m*.
 Cicero, Cicer-o, -ōnis, *m*.
 Citizen, civ-is, -is, *c*.
 City, urbs, urbis, *f*.
 Civil, civil-is, -is, -ae.
 Clemency, clementi-a, -ae, *f*.
 Colour, col-or, -ōris, *m*.
 Come, venio, veni, ventum, venīre; come together, conv-ēnio, -ēni, -entum, -enīre.
 Command, impēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; have command of, prae-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Common, commūn-is, -is, -e.
 Compel, cogo, coēgi, coactum, cogēre.
 Conceal, cel-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Condemn, damn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; to condemn to death, capītis damnāre.
 Confess, conf-iteor, -essus, -itēri.
 Congratulate, gratūl-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Conquer, vinco, vici, victum, vincēre.
 Conqueror, vict-or, -ōris, *m*.
 Conspiracy, conjurati-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Consul, cons-ul, -ilis, *c*.
 Consult, cons-ūlo, -ului, -ultum, -ulēre.
 Content, contented, content-us, -a, -um.

Corn, frument-um, -i, *n.*; to collect corn, frument-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Country, rus, ruris, *n.*; regi-o, -ōnis, *f.*; one's native country, patri-a, -ae, *f.*
 Countryman (one's), civ-is, -is, *c.*
 Courage, virt-us, -ūtis, *f.*
 Covetous, avār-us, -a, -um.
 Cross, trans-eo, -ii, -itum, -ire.
 Crown, corōn-a, -ae, *f.*
 Cruel, crudēl-is, -is, -e.
 Cruelty, crudelit-as, -ātis, *f.*
 Cultivate, colo, colui, cultum, colere.
 Cup, pocūl-um, -i, *n.*
 Cut off (=kill), interficio, -ēcī, -ectum, -icēre.

D

Danger, pericūl-um, -i, *n.*
 Darkness, tenebr-ae, -ārum, *f.*
 Dart, tel-um, -i, *n.*
 Daughter, fili-a, -ae, *f.*
 Day, dies, diēi, *m.* or *f.*
 Dead, mortu-us, -a, -um.
 Dear, car-us, -a, -um.
 Death, mors, mortis, *f.*; see Condemn.
 Deceive, fallo, fefelli, falsum, fallēre.
 Deed, fact-um, -i, *n.*
 Deep, alt-us, -a, -um.
 Defeat, clad-es, -is, *f.*
 Defend, defen-do, -di, -sum, -dēre.
 Delay, mor-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Deliberate, deliber-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Demand, postūl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Demosthenes, Demosthēn-es, -is, *m.*
 Deny, neg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Depart, disc-ēdo, -essi, -essum, -edēre.
 Desire, stūdi-um, -i, *n.*
 Desire, cup-io, -ivi, -itum, -ēre; volo, volui, velle; desire rather, antep-ūno, -osui, -osūtum, -onēre; malo, malui, malle.

Desirous, cupīd-us, -a, -um.
 Despise, aspern-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Die, mor-ior, -tuns, -i.
 Difficult, difficil-is, -is, -e.
 Diligent, diligēn-s, *gen.* -tis.
 Direction, pars, partis, *f.*
 Disappear, fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugēre.
 Discompose, perturb-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Disgraceful, turp-is, -is, -e.
 Dismiss, dim-itto, -isi, -issum, -ittēre.
 Distant (to be), ab-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Distinguished, insign-is, -is, -e.
 Divitiacus, Divitiāc-us, -i, *m.*
 Do, facio, feci, factum, facēre; ago, egi, actum, agēre; do good, prosum, profui, prodesse.
 Dog, canis, canis, *c.*
 Doubt (there is), dubium est.
 Doubt, dubit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Dove, columb-a, -ae, *f.*
 Draw, tra-ho, -xi, -ctum, -hēre.
 Duty, mun-us, -ēris, *n.*
 Dwell, habit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

E

Eagle, aquil-a, -ae, *f.*
 Easily, facile.
 Easy, facil-is, -is, -e.
 Eat, edo, edi, esum, edēre.
 Edinburgh, Edinburg-um, -i, *n.*
 Elect, el-igo, -ēgi, -ectum, -igēre.
 Empire, imperi-um, -i, *n.*
 Encounter, sub-eo, -ii, -itum, -ire.
 Encourage, hort-or, -ātus, -āri.
 End, fin-is, -is, *m.* or *f.*; put an end to, facere finem.
 Endeavour, con-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Enemy, inimic-us, -i, *m.*; host-is, -is, *c.*
 Engaged in (to be), inter-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Equal, aequāl-is, -is, -e.
 Erect, str-uo, -uxi, -uctum, -uēre.
 Err, err-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

Establish, confirm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Esteem, aestīm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Ever, unquam.
Evil, mal-um, -i, n.
Exhort, cohort-or, -ātus, -āri.
Expel, exp-ello, -ūli, -ulsum, -ellere.
Experience, experiēti-a, -ae, f.;
 us-us, -us, m.
Eye, ocul-us, -i, m.

F

Famous, insign-is, -is, -ae.
Farmer, agricōl-a, -ae, m.
Father, pater, patris, m.
Fault, culp-a, -ae, f.; peccāt-um, -i, n.
Favour, grati-a, -ae, f.; benefici-um, -i, n.
Fear, venēr-or, -ātus, -āri; metu-o, -i, —, -ēre; tim-eo, -ui, —, -ēre; ver-eor, -itus, -ēri.
Few, pauc-i, -ae, -a.
Field, ager, agri, m.
Fight, pugn-a, -ae, f.
Fight, pugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Fill, impl-eo, -ēvi, -ētum, -ēre.
Find, inv-ēnio, -ēni, -entum, -enīre.
Fine, pulch-er, -ra, -rum.
Finish, conf-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
Flee, fugio, fugi, fugitum, fugere.
Flight, fug-a, -ae, f.; put to flight, fug-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Flourish, flor-eo, -ui, —, -ēre.
Flower, flos, floris, m.
Follow, sequor, secūtus, sequi.
Folly, stultiti-a, -ae, f.
Fool, stult-us, -i, m.
Foot, pes, pedis, m.; (infantry), pedīt-es, -um, m.; the foot of the mountain, imus mons.
Force, vis, vis, f.; forces, copi-ae, -arum, f.
Forget, obl-iviscor, -itus, -ivisci.
Former—latter, ille—hic.

Fort, castell-um, -i, n.
Fortify, mun-io, -ivi, -itum, -īre.
Fortune, fortun-a, -ae, f.
Found, con-do, -didi, -ditum, -dēre.
Friend, amic-us, -i, m.
Fruit, fruct-us, -us, m.

G

Gain a victory, victoriā reportāre.
Galba, Galb-a, -ae, m.
Garden, hort-us, -i, m.
Gate, port-a, -ae, f.
Gaul, Galli-a, -ae, f.
Gauls, Gall-i, -ōrum, m.
General, dux, ducis, c.
Germans, Germān-i, -ōrum, m.
Gift, don-um, -i, n.
Girl, puell-a, -ae, f.
Give, do, dedi, datum, dāre.
Glory, glori-a, -ae, f.
Go, eo, ivi, itum, ire; go intō, in-eo, -ii, -itum, -īre.
God, De-us, -i, m.
Good, bon-us, -a, -um; do good, prosum, profūi, prodesse.
Govern, gubern-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Gown, tog-a, -ae, f.
Great, magn-us, -a, -um; how great, quant-us, -a, -um; so great, tant-us, -a, -um.
Greek, Graec-us, -a, -um.
Grieve, pig-et, -uit, -ēre, *impers*.
Ground, hum-us, -i, f.
Guide, dux, ducis, c.

H

Hannibal, Hannib-al, -ālis, m.
Happy, fel-ix, *gen.* -icis; beat-us, -a, -um.
Hasten (or make haste), festin-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Hatred, odi-um, -i, n.
Have, hab-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
Head, cap-ut, -itis, n.; to be at the head of, praes-um, -fui, -esse.
Hear, aud-io, -ivi, -itum, -īre.

Help, auxili-um, -i, *n*.
 Help, adj. ūvo, -ūvi, -ūtum, -uvāre.
 Helvetian, Helveti-us, -a, -um.
 Helvetii, Helveti-i, -ōrum, *m*.
 Here, hic; (=hither), huc.
 High, alt-us, -a, -um.
 Hinder, prohib-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Hither, huc.
 Hold, ten-eo, -ui, -tum, -ēre;
 hab-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
 Home, dom-us, -i, *f*.
 Honour, hon-or, -ōris, *m*.
 Honour, honōr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Hope, sper-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Horse, equ-us, -i, *m*; (=cavalry),
 equit-es, -um, *m*.
 Hostage, obs-es, -idis, *c*.
 Hour, hor-a, -ae, *f*.
 House, dom-us, -us or -i, *f*.
 How? quomodo? how great?
 quant-us, -a, -um? how many?
 quot? how long? quamdiu?

I

I, ego, mei, *c*.
 Idle, in-ers, *gen.* -ertis.
 Idleness, ignavi-a, -ae, *f*.
 If, si.
 Ignorant, ignār-us, -a, -um.
 Ignorant of (to be), nesc-io, -ivi,
 -itum, -ire.
 Imitate, imīt-or, -ātus, -āri.
 Importance to (it is of), refert,
 retūlit, refert.
 Indolence, ignavi-a, -ae, *f*.
 Inform, facere certiōrem.
 Inhabitant, incol-a, -ae, *c*.
 Injury, injuri-a, -ae, *f*.
 Inquire, quae-ro, -sivi, -sītum, -rēre.
 Interest of (to be the), intēr-est,
 -fuit, -esse.
 Invoke, invōc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Italy, Itali-a, -ae, *f*.

J

Join, jun-go, -xi, -ctum, -gēre; to
 join battle, committēre praelium.

Judgment, judici-um, *i*, *n*.
 Just, aequ-us, -a, -um.

K

Keep, serv-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre;
 (of promises), praest-o, -īti, -itum,
 -āre; keep off, prohib-eo, -ui,
 -itum, -ēre.
 Kind, benign-us, -a, -um.
 King, rex, regis, *m*.
 Kingdom, regn-um, -i, *n*.
 Know, scio, scivi, scitum, scīre.

L

Large, magn-us, -a, -um.
 Last, ultim-us, -a, -um.
 Lavinium, Lavini-um, -i, *n*.
 Law, lex, legis, *f*.
 Lay down, dep-ōno, -osui, -osītum,
 -onēra.
 Lead, duco, duxi, ductum, ducēre;
 lead across, transdūco; lead
 out, edūco.
 Leader, dux, ducis, *c*.
 Learn, disco, didici, —, discēre;
 learn or learn of, cogn-osco,
 -ōvi, -itum, -oscēre.
 Learned, doct-us, -a, -um.
 Learning, litēr-ae, -arum, *f*.
 Legion, legi-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Lesson, lecti-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Letter, epistōl-a, -ae, *f*.
 Liberate, libēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Liberty, libert-as, -ātis, *f*.
 Lie or tell a lie, ment-i-or, -itus, -iri.
 Life, vit-a, -ae, *f*.
 Like, simil-is, -is, -e.
 Likely, verisimil-is, -is, -e.
 Little, parv-us, -a, -um.
 Live, vivo, vixi, victum, vivēre.
 Lofty, cels-us, -a, -um.
 Long (*adj.*), long-us, -a, -um;
 (*adv.*), diu.
 Lose, am-itto, -isi, -issum, -ittēre.
 Lot, sors, sortis, *f*.
 Love, am-or, -ōris, *m*.
 Love, am-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.

M

- Madness**, insani-a, -ae, *f*.
Make, facio, feci, factum, facere.
Man, vir, viri, *m*.; hom-o, -inis, *m*.
Mantua, Mantu-a, -ae, *f*.
Many, mult-us, -a, -um; how many? quot?
March, iter, itinēris, *n*.; to march, iter facere.
Master, magis-ter, -tri, *m*.; praecept-or, -ōris, *m*.; become master of, pot-ior, -itus, -iri.
Matter, res, rei, *f*.
May, *e.g.*, I may, licet mihi; lic-et, -nit, -ēre.
Meeting, concili-um, -i, *n*.
Messala, Messāl-a, -ae, *m*.
Messenger, nunti-us, -i, *m*.
Mill, mille passus (*see* p. 26).
Milk, lac, lactis, *n*.
Mind, anim-us, -i, *m*.
Modest, modest-us, -a, -um.
Money, pecuni-a, -ae, *f*.
Moon, lun-a, -ae, *f*.
Mother, mater, matris, *f*.
Mountain, mons, montis, *m*.
Much (*adj.*), mult-us, -a, -um.
Much (*adv.* with comparative), multo.
Muse, mus-a, -ae, *f*.
My, me-us, -a, -um.

N

- Name**, nom-en, -inis, *n*.
Nation, gens, gentis, *f*.
Nature, natūr-a, -ae, *f*.
Near (*adj.*), propinqu-us, -a, -um; (*adv.*), prope; nearer, propi-or, -or, -us; nearest, proxim-us, -a, -um.
Need, eg-eo, -ui, —, -ēre.
Neglect, negl-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igēre.
Neighbour, finitīm-us, -i, *m*.
Never, nunquam.
New, nov-us, -a, -um.

- Night**, nox, noctis, *f*.
Nobody, nem-o, -inis, *c*.
Not, non.
Nothing, nihil (*indeclinable*), *n*.
Now, nunc, jam.
Numa, Num-a, -ae, *m*.

O

- Obey**, par-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre; obēd-io, -ivi, -itum, -īre.
Obtain, adipiscor, adeptus, adipisci.
Occupy, occūp-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Often, saepe.
Old, senex, *gen.* senis.
Once, semel; (=formerly), olim.
One, un-us, -a, -um, *gen.* -ius.
Only, modo.
Or, aut, vel, sive; whether—or, utrum—an; or not, necne.
Oration, orati-o, -ōnis, *f*.
Orator, orāt-or, -ōris, *m*.
Order, impēr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre; ju-beo, -ssi, -ssum, -bēre.
Orgetorix, Orgetōr-ix, -Igis, *m*.
Other, another, ali-us, -a, -ud, *gen.* alius.
Ought, deb-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
Our, nost-er, -ra, -rum.
Overcome, vinco, vici, victum, vincēre.
Overtake, consē-quer, -cūtus, -qui.
Owe, deb-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre; it is owing to me, per me stat.

P

- Paper**, chart-a, -ae, *f*.
Parent, par-ens, -entis, *c*.
Part, pars, partis, *f*.
Pass over, trans-eo, -ii, -itum, -īre.
Past, praeterit-us, -a, -um.
Peace, pax, pacis, *f*.
Perform, fun-gor, -ctus, -gi.
Persuade, persu-ādeo, -āsi, -āsum, -adēre.
Philosopher, philosōph-us, -i, *m*.
Physician, medic-us, -i, *m*.

Piso, Pis-o, -ōnis, *m.*
 Pity, misér-et, -uit, -ère, *impers.*
 Place, loc-us, -i, *m.*
 Plain, camp-us, -i, *m.*
 Play, lu-do, -si, -sum, -dère.
 Plead, di-co, -xi, -ctum, -cère.
 Pleasant, jucund-us, -a, -um.
 Please, plac-eo, -ui, -itum, -ère.
 Pompey, Pompei-us, -i, *m.*
 Poor, paup-er, *gen.* -ëris; in-ops, -ōpis.
 Possession of (obtain), pot-ior, -itus, -iri.
 Powerful, pot-ens, *gen.* -entis.
 Praise, laus, laudis, *f.*
 Praise, laud-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Prefer, malo, malui, malle.
 Prepare, par-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Pretend, simūl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Prevent, prohib-eo, -ui, -itum, -ère.
 Price, preti-um, -i, *n.*
 Prize, praemi-um, -i, *n.*
 Promise, promiss-um, -i, *n.*
 Promise, pollic-eor, -itus, -ēri.
 Property, bon-a, -ōrum, *n.*; all my property, omnia mea.
 Prosperity, res secundae, *f. plur.*
 Proud, superb-us, -a, -um.
 Province, provinci-a, -ae, *f.*
 Pursue, persé-quer, -cutus, -qui.

Q

Queen, regin-a, -ae, *f.*
 Quickly, celeriter.

R

Rapid, rapid-us, -a, -um.
 Rather (have), malo, malui, malle.
 Read, lego, legi, lectum, legère.
 Readily, libenter.
 Ready, parāt-us, -a, -um.
 Receive, acc-īpio, -ēpi, -eptum, -ipere.
 Recollection, memori-a, -ae, *f.*
 Refuse, nolo, nolui, nolle.
 Regard as, hab-eo, -ui, -itum, -ère.

Reign, regn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Remain, man-eo, -si, -sum, -ère.
 Remember, memoria teneo; mem-
 in-i, -isse; remin-iscor, —, -isci.
 Renew, redintēgr-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Repent, poenīt-et, -uit, -ère, *impers.*
 Report, renunti-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Resist, resisto, restīti, restitum, resistère.
 Resolve, constit-uo, -ui, -ūtum, -uère.
 Restrain, prohib-eo, -ui, -itum, -ère.
 Return, red-eo, -ii, -itum, -ire; rever-to, -ti, -sum, -tère; rever-tor, -sus, -ti.
 Reverence, rever-eor, -itus, -ēri.
 Reward, praemi-um, -i, *n.*
 Rhine, Rhen-us, -i, *m.*
 Rich, div-es, *gen.* -itis.
 Right, aequ-us, -a, -um.
 Rightly, recte.
 Ripe, matūr-us, -a, -um.
 Rise, orior, ortus, oriri.
 River, flum-en, -inis, *n.*
 Roman, Romān-us, -a, -um.
 Rome, Rom-a, -ae, *f.*
 Romulus, Romūl-us, -i, *m.*
 Rout, fundo, fudi, fusum, fundère.
 Rule, rego, rexi, rectum, regère.

S

Same, idem, eādem, idem.
 Save, serv-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Say, dico, dixi, dictum, dicère;
 say . . . not, neg-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Scarce, rar-us, -a, -um.
 Scarcely, vix.
 Scholar, discipūl-us, -i, *m.*
 School, schol-a, -ae, *f.*
 Scipio, Scipi-o, -ōnis, *m.*
 Sea, mare, maris, *n.*
 Season, temp-us, -ōris, *n.*
 Seat, sedil-e, -is, *n.*; sed-es, -is, *f.*
 Second, secund-us, -a, -um.

See, video, vidi, visum, vidēre.
 Seem, videor, visus, vidēri.
 Seize, occūp-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Senate, senāt-us, -us, *m*.
 Send, mitto, misi, missum, mittēre.
 Sequani, Sequān-i, -ōrum, *m*.
 Servant, serv-us, -i, *m*.
 Set out for, proficiscor, profectus, proficiisci.
 Set over, praef-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Short, brev-is, -is, -e.
 Shut, clau-do, -si, -sum, -dēre.
 Signal, sign-um, -i, *n*.
 Signal, insign-is, -is, -e.
 Since, quum.
 Sing, cano, cecīni, cantum, canēre.
 Sit, sedeo, sedi, sessum, sedēre.
 Skilful, perit-us, -a, -um.
 Slave, serv-us, -i, *m*.; to be a slave, serv-io, -ivi, -itum, -ire.
 Slay, interf-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Small, parv-us, -a, -um; *comp.* minor; *sup.* minimus.
 Soldier, mil-es, -itis, *c*.
 Sometimes, nonnunquam.
 Son, fili-us, -i, *m*.
 Song, carm-en, -inis, *n*.
 Soon, cito; as soon as, quum primum, simul atque.
 Sorrowful, trist-is, -is, -e.
 Spare, parco, peperci, parsum *or* parcitum, parcēre.
 Speech, serm-o, -ōnis, *m*.; orati-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Spend (life), ago, egi, actum, agēre.
 Spirited, acer, acris, acre.
 Splendid, splendīd-us, -a, -um.
 Spring, ver, veris, *n*.
 State, civit-as, -ātis, *f*.
 Station, stati-o, -ōnis, *f*.
 Stay, man-eo, -si, -sum, -ēre.
 Stone, lap-is, -idis, *m*.
 Story, fabul-a, -ae, *f*.
 Strengthen, alo, alui, alitum *or* altum, alēre.
 Strive, enī-tor, -xus *or* -sus, -ti.

Summer, aest-as, -ātis, *f*.
 Summon, voc-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Sun, sol, solis, *m*.
 Surround, circumv-ēnio, -ēni, -entum, -enire.
 Survive, super-sum, -fui, -esse.
 Sustain, acc-īpio, -ēpi, -eptum, -ipēre.
 Sweet, dulc-is, -is, -e.

T

Take, capio, cepi, captum, capēre; sum-o, -psi, -ptum, -ēre; (*spoken of a city*), expugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Teach, doceo, docui, doctum, docēre.
 Tell, dico, dixi, dictum, dicēre.
 Temple, templ-um, -i, *n*.
 That, ill-e, -a, -ud; is, ea, id.
 Then, tum, tunc; deinde.
 There, ibi; (=thither), eo.
 Thing, res, rei, *f*.
 Think, cogit-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
 Third, terti-us, -a, -um.
 This, hic, haec, hoc.
 Thou, tu, tui, *c*.
 Three-fourths, tres partes.
 Through, per.
 Throw, jacio, jeci, jactum, jacēre; conj-icio, -ēci, -ectum, -icēre.
 Tiberius, Tiberi-us, -i, *m*.
 Time, temp-us, -ōris, *n*.; spati-um, -i, *n*.
 To-day, hodie.
 To-morrow, cras.
 Town, oppid-um, -i, *n*.
 Tree, arb-or, -ōris, *f*.
 Troops, copi-ae, -arum, *f*.
 True, ver-us, -a, -um.
 Two, duo, duae, duo.

U

Uncertain, incert-us, -a, -um.
 Understand, intell-igo, -exi, -ectum, -igēre.
 Unjust, injust-us, -a, -um.

Unoccupied (to be), vac-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Unwilling (to be), nolo, nolui, nolle.
Use, utor, usus, uti.
Useful, utīl-is, -is, -e.

V

Vain, superb-us, -a, -um.
Value, aestīm-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Vanquish, vinco, vici, victum, vincere.
Vest, Vest-a, -ae, f.
Vice, viti-um, -i, n.
Victorious, vict-or, -ōris, fem. victr-ix, -icis.
Victory, victori-a, -ae, f.
Virgil, Virgili-us, -i, m.
Virtue, virt-us, -ūtis, f.

W

Wage war, gerere bellum.
Wait for, expect-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Walk, ambūl-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Wall, mur-us, -i, m.
Wanting (to be), de-sum, -fui, -esse.
War, bell-um, -i, n.
Warlike, bellicōs-us, -a, -um; bellic-us, -a, -um.
Warn, mon-eo, -ui, -itum, -ēre.
Way, vi-a, -ae, f.; iter, itinēris, n.
Weary, fess-us, -a, -um.
Weary, taed-et, -uit, -ēre, impers.
Weep, fl-eo, -evi, -etum, -ēre.
Well, bene.
What? quis, quae, quid or quod?

(=that which), id quod; what kind, qual-is, -is, -e.
When, quum; interrog. quando?
Where? ubi? (=whither?) quo?
Whether, utrum.
Which, qui, quae, quod.
Which? quis, quae, quid or quod? which (of two)? uter, utra, utrum? which (in order or number)? quot-us, -a, -um?
Who (relative), qui, quae, quod.
Whole, tot-us, -a, -um.
Why? cur?
Willing (to be), volo, volui, velle; to be more willing, malo, malui, malle.
Wind, vent-us, i, m.
Wine, vin-um, -i, n.
Wisdom, sapienti-a, -ae, f.
Wise, sapi-ens, gen. -entis.
Wish, volo, volui, velle.
Without, sine.
Woman, femīn-a, -ae, f.
Wood, silv-a, -ae, f.
Word, verb-um, -i, n.; to bring word, nunti-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Work, op-us, -ēris, n.
World, mund-us, -i, m.
Worship, colo, colui, cultum, colere.
Worthy, dign-us, -a, -um.
Wound, vulner-o, -āvi, -ātum, -āre.
Write, scri-bo, -psi, -ptum, -bēre.

Y

Year, ann-us, -i, m.
Yesterday, heri.
Young, adolesc-ens, gen. -entis.
Your, tu-us, -a, -um; vest-er, -ra, -rum.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

A Specimen Copy of any work will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one half the retail price in postage stamps.

OLIVER AND BOYD'S NEW CODE CLASS-BOOKS, page 4.

English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition.....	P. 7
..... Eng. Etymology.....	7
Colville's New Code Reading-Books.....	4
Connon's English Grammar.....	6
..... First Spelling-Book.....	6
Dalglish's English Grammars.....	6
..... Gram. Analysis.....	6
..... English Composition.....	6
Demaus's Paradise Lost.....	8
..... Analysis of Sentences.....	8
Douglas's English Grammars.....	5
..... Progressive Eng. Reader.....	5
..... Selections for Recitation.....	5
..... Spelling and Dictation.....	5
..... English Etymology.....	5
Ewing's Elocution.....	8
Fisher's Shorter Catechism.....	8
Lennie's English Grammar.....	8
McCulloch's Reading-Books.....	3
McDowall's Rhetorical Readings.....	8
Millen's English Grammar.....	8
Morell's Poetical Reading-Book.....	7
Pryde's Studies in Composition.....	7
Reid's English Grammar.....	7
..... English Composition.....	7
..... English Dictionary.....	7
Sess. School Etymological Guide.....	8
..... Old & New Test. Biographies.....	8
Shakespeare's Richard II.....	5
Spalding's English Literature.....	7
White's English Grammar.....	8
Wordsworth's Excursion.....	5

Object-Lessons.

On the Animal Kingdom.....	8
On the Vegetable Kingdom.....	8
Ross's How to Train Eyes and Ears.....	8

Geography and Astronomy.

Clyde's School Geography.....	P. 9
..... Elementary Geography.....	9
Douglas's Introductory Geography.....	10
..... Progressive Geography.....	10
..... Text-Book of Geography.....	10
Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....	11
..... Ancient Geography.....	11
Ewing's Geography.....	11
..... Atlas.....	11
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire.....	10
..... New Code Geographies.....	4
..... Physical Geography.....	4
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....	11
Reid's First Book of Geography.....	10
..... Modern Geography.....	10
..... Sacred Geography.....	10
..... Atlases.....	11
Reid's (Hugo) Astronomy.....	11
..... Phys. Geography.....	11
Stewart's Modern Geography.....	9
White's Abstract of Geography.....	9
..... System of Geography.....	9
..... Atlas.....	11

School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....	17
Clift Wade's Songs for Schools.....	17
School Psalmody.....	17

Household Economy.

Gordon's Household Economy.....	8
---------------------------------	---

History

Corkran's History of England.....	12
Simpson's Scotland.....	13
..... Goldsmith's England.....	13
..... Greece.....	13
..... Rome.....	13

Tytler's General History.....P. 13	Surenne's Dictionaries.....P. 19
Watt's Scripture History.....13	..... New French Dialogues.....19
White's Universal History.....12, 13	..... French Classics.....19, 20
..... England for Jun. Classes.....12	..... French Reading Instructor.....20
..... History of France.....12	Wolski's French Books.....20
..... Great Britain and Ireland.....12	
..... Sacred History.....12	Latin and Greek.
..... Histories of Scotland.....12	Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....23
..... History of Rome.....12	Cicero's Orationes Selectae.....24
	..... Cato Major, De Officiis.....24
Writing, Arithmetic, etc.	Clyde's Greek Syntax.....21
Gray's Arithmetic.....15	Dymock's Cæsar and Sallust.....22
Hutton's Arithmetic, etc.....15	Edin. Academy Class-Books:—
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.....15	..... Rudiments of Latin Language.....21
Maclaren's Arithmetic.....16	..... Latin Delectus.....21
..... Book-keeping.....16	..... Rudiments of Greek Language.....21
Melrose's Arithmetic.....15	..... Greek Extracts.....21
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....16	..... Ciceronis Opera Selecta.....21
..... Copy Books & Copy Lines.....16	Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises.....24
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....14	..... Latin Delectus.....24
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....15	..... Ovid's Metamorphoses.....24
Trotter's Arithmetical Works.....14, 15	Fergusson's (Dr) Xenophon's Ana-
..... New Code Arithmetic.....4	..... basis.....23
..... Hutton's Book-keeping.....15	..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....23
	..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab.....23
Gaelic.	Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar.....21
Forbes's Gaelic Grammar.....16	..... Greek Testament, by Duncan.....23
	Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.....22
Mathematics, etc.	..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.....22
Ingram's System of Mathematics.....16	..... Livy, Books 21 to 25.....22
..... Mensuration, by Trotter.....18	Latin Testament, by Beza.....23
..... Euclid.....18	Macgowan's Latin Lessons.....22
..... Algebra.....18	Mair's Introduction, by Stewart.....23
Nicol's Sciences.....16	Massie's Latin Prose Composition.....22
Trotter's Key to Ingram's Mathe-	M'Dowall's Cæsar and Virgil.....22
..... matics.....18	Melville's Lectiones Selectae.....22
..... Manual of Logarithms.....16	Nailson's Eutropius.....22
	Roberts' (Prof.) Latin Composition.....23
French.	Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....23
Beljame's French Grammar, etc.....20	..... First Greek Course.....23
Caron's First French Class-Book.....20	Veitch's Homer's Iliad.....23
..... First French Reading-Book.....20	
..... French Grammar.....20	Italian.
Cham baud's Fables Choiesies.....18	Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....24
Christison's French Grammar.....20	
..... Fables et Contes Choiesies.....20	German.
Floury's History of France.....20	Fischart's Reader and Stories.....24
French New Testament.....18	
Gibson's Le Petit Fablier.....18	School Registers.
Hallard's French Grammar.....20	Examination Forms.....17
Schneider's First French Course.....18	Pupil's Daily Register of Marks.....17
..... Conversation-Grammar.....18	School Register of Attendance,
..... French Reader.....18	Absence and Fees.....17
..... French Manual.....18	
..... Écoré Littéraire.....18	Geometrical Drawing.
	Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....16

Messrs Oliver and Boyd were awarded Medals for their Educational Works by Her Majesty's Commissioners of the London International Exhibition, and by the Jurors of the Paris Universal Exhibition.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

In the initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works has been prepared by Dr M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, now Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITIONS.

Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book. 1½d.

Do. *Large Type Edition*, in two parts, price 2d. each.

Do. in a series of Sheets for hanging on the Wall, 1s.;
or on Roller, 1s. 8d.

Dr M'Culloch's Second Reading-Book. 3d.

Dr M'Culloch's Third Reading-Book, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises. 10d. Now printed in larger type.

Dr M'Culloch's Fourth Reading-Book, containing only Lessons likely to interest. With SYNOPSIS of SPELLING. 1s. 6d.

Dr M'Culloch's Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. 2s.

Dr M'Culloch's Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE, compiled from popular Writers. 3s.

Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical; with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. 1s. 6d.

Oliver and Boyd's New Code Class-Books.

1.

STANDARD READING-BOOKS,

By JAMES COLVILLE, M.A., English Master, Glasgow Academy; formerly English Master, George Watson's College-Schools, Lauriston, Edinburgh, one of the Educational Institutions of the Merchant Company.

PRIMER: Being Spelling and Reading Lessons Introductory to Standard I. (*Illustrated.*) 36 pages. 1½d.

FIRST STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Easy Lessons in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 95 pages. 4d. in stiff wrapper, or 6d. cloth.

SECOND STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. (*Illustrated.*) 108 pages. 4d., or 6d. cloth.

THIRD STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises, partly in Script. 144 pages, strongly bound. 8d.

FOURTH STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises. 216 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 3d. *Now ready.*

FIFTH STANDARD READING-BOOK; with Dictation Exercises. 300 pages, strongly bound. 1s. 6d. *Now ready.*

SIXTH READING-BOOK, completing the Series, *nearly ready.*

2.

ARITHMETIC,

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh; Author of "Arithmetic for Advanced Classes," etc.

PART I. The Simple Rules. 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" II. The Compound Rules. 36 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" III. Practice to Decimals 48 pages. 3d.—*Answers*, 3d.

Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 10d.

3.

STANDARD GEOGRAPHIES,

By WILLIAM LAWSON, F.R.G.S., St Mark's College, Chelsea; Author of "Geography of the British Empire," etc.

GEOGRAPHICAL PRIMER, embracing an Outline of the Chief Divisions of the World. 36 pages. 2d.

GEOGRAPHY of ENGLAND and WALES; with a Chapter on Railways. 36 pages. 2d.

GEOGRAPHY of SCOTLAND and IRELAND; with Notes on Railways. 36 pages. 2d.

GEOGRAPHY of EUROPE. 48 pp. 3d.

* * * *The above may be had strongly bound together, price 1s.*

LAWSON'S ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

Adapted to the Requirements of the New Code; with Examination Papers. 96 pages. 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth.

The following Works, included in the present Catalogue, will also be found adapted to the Requirements of the New Code:—

REID'S RUDIMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with 36 pages of information on Counties and Railways, <i>Catalogue</i> , p. 10	
DOUGLAS'S PROGRESSIVE GEOGRAPHY, a <i>New Work</i> ,	10
LENNIE'S GRAMMAR, with Analysis of Sentences, . . .	6
DOUGLAS'S GRAMMAR, with Analysis of Sentences, . . .	5
REID'S GRAMMAR, with Analysis of Sentences, . . .	7
HUNTER'S SCHOOL SONGS, with Music, . . .	17

The Principles of English Grammar ; with a Series of Progressive Exercises, and a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Initiatory Grammar, for JUNIOR CLASSES. Printed in larger type, and containing a Supplementary Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

Douglas's Progressive English Reader. A New Series of English Reading-Books. *The Earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK. 2d.	THIRD BOOK. 1s.	FIFTH BOOK. 2s.
SECOND BOOK. 4d.	FOURTH BOOK. 1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK. 2s. 6d.

Douglas's Selections for Recitation, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes ; for Schools. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises. 144 pages, price 1s.

Athenæum.—"A good practical book, from which correct spelling and pronunciation may be acquired."

Douglas's English Etymology: A Text-Book of Derivatives, with numerous Exercises. 168 pages, price 2s.

Scotsman.—"An especially excellent book of derivatives."

Shakespeare's King Richard II. With Historical and Critical Introductions ; Grammatical, Philological, and other Notes, etc. Adapted for Training Colleges. By Rev. Canon ROBINSON, M.A., late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 2s.

Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer. With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Canon ROBINSON. 8d.

Lennie's Principles of English Grammar. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. *New Edition*; with the author's latest improvements, and an Appendix in which Analysis of Sentences is fully treated. 1s. 6d.

The Author's Key, containing, besides Additional Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and *explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar.* 3s. 6d.

Analysis of Sentences; Being the Appendix to Lennie's Grammar adapted for General Use. Price 3d.—KEY, 6d.

Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters in the London International College. 8d. KEY, 1s.

Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXERCISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

Dalgleish's Outlines of English Composition, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. 6d. KEY, 4d.

Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification. 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

English Grammar, founded on the Philosophy of Language and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises, Constructive and Analytical. By C. W. CONNOR, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

Spectator.—"It exhibits great ability, combining practical skill with philosophical views."

Connor's First Spelling-Book. 6d.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. Reduced to 5s.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar. *Greatly Improved.* Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; together with a new Chapter on the Analysis of Sentences; while the whole work has been revised and printed in a larger type. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition, with Copious Exercises. 2s. *Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged.*

The work has been entirely remodelled. It now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

Key to the Improved Edition, including Directions for teaching the Work. 2s. 6d.

History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By WILLIAM SPALDING, A.M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, in the University of St Andrews. *Continued to 1870.* 3s. 6d.

Spectator.—"A compilation and text-book of a very superior kind. . . . The volume is the best introduction to the subject we have met with."

Poetical Reading-Book, with Aids for Grammatical Analysis, Paraphrase, and Criticism; and an Appendix on English Versification. By J. D. MORELL, A.M., LL.D., Author of Grammar of the English Language, etc.; and W. IHNE, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.

Studies in Composition: A Text-Book for Advanced Classes. By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s.

English Composition for the Use of Schools. By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology. 2s.

Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes. 4d.

Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

Demaus's Analysis of Sentences. 3d.

Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Rhetorical Readings for Schools. By WM. M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With Exercises, and a Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

Millen's Initiatory English Grammar. 1s.

Object-Lesson Cards on the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of Twenty in a Box. £1, 1s.

Object-Lesson Cards on the Animal Kingdom. *In preparation, and will shortly be ready.*

How to Train Young Eyes and Ears; being a MANUAL of OBJECT-LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS. By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Household Economy; a MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Class of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

Athenæum.—"Written in a plain, genial, attractive manner, and constituting, in the best sense of the word, a practical domestic manual."

SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

Etymological Guide. 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

Old Testament Biography, containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

New Testament Biography, on the same Plan. 6d.

Fisher's Assembly's Shorter Catechism Explained. 2s.

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

IN compiling the works on these subjects the utmost possible care has been taken to ensure clearness and accuracy of statement. Each edition is scrupulously revised as it passes through the press, so that the works may be confidently relied on as containing the latest information accessible at the time of publication.

A Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. *Carefully Revised.* With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

School Geography. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Corrected throughout.* 4s.

Athenæum.—"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Students preparing for the recently instituted University and Civil Service examinations will find this their best guide."

Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography. *Corrected throughout.* 1s. 6d.

An Appendix on Sacred Geography has now been added, which will be found amply sufficient for ordinary uses. Fresh interest has been given to many old names by the mention of quite modern facts connected with the corresponding places.

An Abstract of General Geography, comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Four Maps, 1s. 3d.

White's System of Modern Geography; with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With a Compendium of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globes, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with Four Maps, 2s. 9d.

Rudiments of Modern Geography. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head-Master of the Edinburgh Institution. With Plates, and Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Five Maps, 1s. 3d. *Enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and principal Railways of the United Kingdom.*

The names of places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion; concluding with an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the Geography of Palestine. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

This work has been prepared for the use of young pupils. It is a suitable and useful companion to Dr Reid's Introductory Atlas.

Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography. 6d.

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography. *An entirely new work,* showing the recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. *Carefully Revised.*

Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography, containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with ten Coloured Maps, 8s. *Carefully Revised.*

Geography of the British Empire. By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised.* 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography. II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands. III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

Lawson's Standard and Physical Geographies, adapted to the requirements of the New Code. See Catalogue, page 4.

Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.

Edinburgh Academy Ancient Geography. 3s.

Ewing's System of Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 4s. 6d.; with 14 Maps, 6s.

Besides a complete treatise on the science of geography, this work contains the elements of astronomy and of physical geography, and a variety of problems to be solved by the terrestrial and celestial globes. At the end is a pronouncing Vocabulary, in the form of a gazetteer, containing the names of all the places in the work.

Elements of Astronomy: adapted for Private Instruction and Use of Schools. By HUGO REID, Member of the College of Preceptors. With 65 Wood Engravings. 3s.

Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

SCHOOL ATLASES.

A General Atlas of Modern Geography; 29 Maps, Coloured. By THOMAS EWING. 7s. 6d.

White's Elementary Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

A School Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 16 Maps, Coloured. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution, etc. 5s.

Reid's Introductory Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS, With Historical Descriptions. 1s. 6d. coloured.

Witness.—"We recommend this Atlas to teachers, parents, and individual Christians, as a comprehensive and cheap auxiliary to the intelligent reading of the Scriptures."

HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F.

CORKRAN. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. *New Edition, with the History continued.* 2s. 6d.

The writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of the great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution.

History of England for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works."

History of Great Britain and Ireland ; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions and a Map. By Dr WHITE. 3s.

Athenæum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts."

History of Scotland ; with Questions for Examination.

Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s.

This work meets the requirements of the Scotch Code, and is free from religious and political bias.

History of Scotland for Senior Classes ; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

History of France ; with Questions for Examination, and a Map. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

Spectator.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Dr White's Elements of Universal History, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

London Review.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

Baptist Magazine.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition, with the History continued. With two large Maps, etc. 3s. 6d.

Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.

Simpson's History of Scotland; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 2s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Greece. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

Arithmetic adapted to the New Code, in Three Parts.

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh.

PART I. The Simple Rules. . . 86 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" II. The Compound Rules. . . 86 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 3d.

" III. Practice to Decimals. . . 48 pages. 3d.—*Answers*, 3d.

. Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 10d.

Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By HENRY

G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 64 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.SS.L. & E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Continuation of the above; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. Key, 2s. 6d.

. The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES

TROTTER. 68 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Carefully revised, and enlarged by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained. The Practical Exercises are numerous, and Exercises on the Decimal Coinage have been added.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; being

a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 76 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping. 15

A Complete System of Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical; containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By Mr TROTTER. 3s. KEY, 4s. 6d.

** * All the 3400 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.*

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.

Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Each rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.

Hutton's Arithmetic and Book-keeping. 2s. 6d.

Hutton's Book-keeping, by TROTTER. 2s.

Sets of Ruled Writing Books,—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.

Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes; containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, Arranged for Pupils in Classes. With Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s.

Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 10d. bound in leather. KEY, 2s.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES MACLAREN, Edinburgh. With Answers annexed. 6d.

Maclaren's Practical Book-keeping. 1s. 6d.

A Set of Ruled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic, 6d. *Answers,* 6d.

Scott's Mental Calculation. 6d. *Teacher's Copy,* 6d.

Copy Books, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Price: Medium paper, 3d.; Post paper, 4d.

Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

The Principles of Gaelic Grammar; with the Definitions, Rules, and Examples, clearly expressed in English and Gaelic; containing copious Exercises for Reading the Language, and for Parsing and Correction. By the Rev. JOHN FORBES, late Minister of Sleat. 3s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. *Key,* 3s. 6d.

Trotter's Manual of Logarithms and Practical Mathematics, for Students, Engineers, etc. 3s.

Ingram's Mensuration; for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

Ingram and Trotter's Euclid. 1s. 6d. *Algebra.* 3s.

Introductory Book of the Sciences. By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d. *Carefully revised.*

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

The First Grade Practical Geometry. Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIC. .

Elements of Vocal Music: An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. Price 6d.

** * This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

CONTENTS.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Syncopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

Hunter's School Songs. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES: 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. 4d.—*Second Series:* 63 Songs. 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES: 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. 6d.—*Second Series:* 46 Songs. 6d.

** * A TONIC SOL-FA Edition of Hunter's Songs is now ready.*

JUNIOR CLASSES, 3d.—ADVANCED CLASSES, 4d.

Songs for Schools. Written and Composed by CLIFT WADE. With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or Pianoforte. Price 6d. *Just published.*

The Tunes will be found easy, melodious, and of moderate compass; and the Words simple and interesting; both being easy to teach and remember. In a Prefatory Note, the Author explains what he has found to be a successful plan of teaching Music, and offers suggestions.

School Psalmody: 58 Pieces for three voices. 4d.

Oliver and Boyd's Examination Forms for Test-EXERCISES ON HOME and CLASS WORK. *Just published, 4to, price 4d.*

These Forms are suited for every kind of subject in which examination is conducted by question and answer. They have printed headings relating to Class, Division, Name, Date, and Marks, with Ruled Paper on which to write questions and answers; and will thus supply a convenient record of work accomplished.

School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS.

Improved Edition. Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees: adapted to the Provisions of the Revised Code, by MORRIS F. MYROŃ. Each folio will serve 50 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

**CLASS-BOOKS BY CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER, F.E.I.S.,
M.C.P.**

Senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies, the School of Arts and Watt Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.

* * This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School New Practical French READER: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

Écrin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford, May 1867.

"MY DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,

MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

The French New Testament. The most approved PROTESTANT VERSION, and the one in general use in the FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES. Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges, 1s. 6d.

Chambaud's Fables Choiesies. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By SCOT and WELLS. 2s.

Le Petit Fablier. With Vocabulary. For Junior Classes. By G. M. GIBSON, late Rector of the Bathgate Academy. 1s. 6d.

Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two Parts. Part I. *French and English*.—Part II. *English and French*. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.

Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's la Henriade. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's New French Dialogues; With an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION. Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Intended as a Class-book for the Student and a Guide to the Tourist. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer. Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

Surenne's Moliere's l'Avare: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's le Bourgeois Gentilhomme: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie. **Le MARIAGE FORCE:** Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's French Reading Instructor, Reduced to 2s. 6d.

Hallard's French Grammar. 3s. 6d. **KEY,** 3s. 6d.

Grammar of the French Language. BY **AUGUSTE BELJAME, B.A., LL.B.,** Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises. Being a Sequel to Beljame's French Grammar. 2s.

. Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

First French Class-book, or a Practical and Easy Method of learning the **FRENCH LANGUAGE**, consisting of a series of **FRENCH** and **ENGLISH EXERCISES**, progressively and grammatically arranged. By **JULES CARON, F.E.I.S.,** French Teacher, Edin. 1s. **KEY,** 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

Caron's First French Reading-book: Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged. With a copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the text. 1s.

Caron's Principles of French Grammar. With numerous Exercises. 2s. **KEY,** 2s.

Spectator.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

An Easy Grammar of the French Language. With **EXERCISES AND DIALOGUES.** By **JOHN CHRISTISON,** Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. **KEY,** 8d.

Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis, à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the difficult Passages. 2s. 6d.

French Extracts for Beginners. With a Vocabulary and an Introduction. By **F. A. WOLSKI,** Master of the Foreign Language Department in the High School of Glasgow. 2s. 6d.

Wolski's New French Grammar. With Exercises. 3s. 6d.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE acknowledged merit of these school-books, and the high reputation of the seminary from which they emanate, almost supersede the necessity of any recommendation. The "Latin" and "Greek Rudiments" form an introduction to these languages at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive. The "Latin Rudiments" contain an *Appendix*, which renders the use of a separate work on Grammar quite unnecessary; and the *list of anomalous verbs* in the "Greek Rudiments" is believed to be more extensive and complete than any that has yet appeared in School Grammars of the language. In the "Latin Delectus" and "Greek Extracts" the sentences have been arranged strictly on the *progressive principle*, increasing in difficulty with the advancement of the Pupil's knowledge; while the *Vocabularies* contain an explanation not only of every word, but also of every *difficult expression* which is found in the works,—thus rendering the acquisition of the Latin and Greek languages both easy and agreeable. The Selections from Cicero embrace the portions of his works which are best adapted for Scholastic tuition.

1. Rudiments of the Latin Language. 2s.

* * This work forms an introduction to the language, at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive.

2. Latin Delectus; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 3s.

3. Rudiments of the Greek Language; with the Syntax entirely re-written, and with Accent and Quantity treated of according to their mutual relations. 3s. 6d.

4. Greek Extracts; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 3s. 6d.

5. Selections from Cicero. 3s.

6. Selecta e Poetis Latinis. 3s.

Greek Syntax; with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notices by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 4th Edition, entirely re-written, and enlarged by a Summary for the use of Learners and a chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

Greek Grammar for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust;** with Footnotes and Translations. 1s. 6d.
3. **Hunter's Virgil;** with Notes and other Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
4. **Hunter's Horace.** 2s.
5. **Hunter's Livy.** Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 3s.*

Latin Prose Composition: The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Dymock's Cæsar; with illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. 2s.

Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word that occurs in the Text. *Revised by WM. M'DOWALL.* 2s.

Lectiones Selectæ: or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading. In Two PARTS.

Part I., *Improved* by H. FRASER HALL, LL.D. 2s. 19th Edition.

Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish a complete Latin Library of Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners, consisting of Lessons which advance in difficulty by easy gradations, accompanied by Exercises in English to be turned into Latin. Each volume contains a complete Dictionary adapted to itself.

A New First Greek Course; comprising GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, and EXERCISES; with Vocabularies containing all the Words in the Text. By THOS. A. STEWART, Senior Classical Master in George Watson's College-Schools, Edinburgh, one of the Educational Institutions of the Merchant Company, and formerly Assistant-Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. *Just published.* Price 2s. 6d.

*. * This Class book supplies sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other Greek book.

Hints to Beginners in Latin Composition. By PROFESSOR ROBERTS, D.D., St Andrews. 1s. *Just published.*

Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax: with Illustrations by REV. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

Stewart's Cornelius Nepos; with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary, by Duncan, 1070 pages. 9s.

Duncan's Greek Testament. 3s. 6d.

Beza's Latin Testament, by Dickinson. 3s. 6d.

Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.; with Vocabulary giving an explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"The text of this admirable little work is that of Dindorf, and the punctuation generally that of Poppo. Its principal excellence as an introduction to the study of Greek consists in the copious, correct, and well arranged Vocabulary at the end. This contains good translations of difficult passages, with exact information upon points of antiquities derived from the best and most modern authorities."

Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d. *Intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

Homer's Iliad—Greek, from Bekker's Text. Edited by REV. W. VERECH, LL.D., Author of "Greek Verbs." 3s. 6d.

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, with a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d.

LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 2s. KEY, 2s.
2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus;** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. 2s.
3. **Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses.** With Notes and Index, Mythological, Geographical, and Historical. 2s. 6d.
4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectae.** Containing pro Lege Manilia, IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major** sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolae. 1s. 6d.
6. **Ferguson's Ciceronis de Officiis.** 1s. 6d.

ITALIAN.

Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar; with Numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEMMA, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

From Count Saffi, Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford.—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of Students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

GERMAN.

A New German Reader, in PROSE and VERSE; with a Grammatical and Etymological Vocabulary containing the Meaning of all the Words in the Text; Forms of Commercial and other Correspondence, and Specimens of German National Handwriting. For the Use of Schools. By C. FISCHER-FISCHART, of the Edinburgh Merchant Company Educational Institutions. 3s. 6d.

Fischart's German Class-Book for Beginners: Being a series of German Stories, with Vocabulary, Grammar, Exercises, etc. On an Original Plan. *Enlarged Edition.* 1s. 6d. *Now ready.*

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1. *Introduction*

2.

3.

4.

5.

6.

7.

8.

9.

10.

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

16.

17.

18.

19.

20.

21.

22.

New School-Books and Improved Editions,

10.

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Corrected throughout.* 4s.

"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Students preparing for the recently instituted University and Civil Service Examinations will find this their best guide."—*Athenaeum*.

11.

DR CLYDE'S ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY. *Corrected throughout.* 1s. 6d.

An Appendix on Sacred Geography has now been added, which will be found amply sufficient for ordinary use. Fresh interest has been given to many old names by the mention of quite modern facts connected with the corresponding places.

12.

FIRST YEAR'S FRENCH COURSE. By CHARLES HENRI SCHNEIDER, Author of "French Conversation-Grammar," etc., etc. Fourth Edition, 212 pages. Price 1s. 6d.

. This work forms a complete course of French for beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises, with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

13.

STANDARD PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY of the FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two Parts. By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The *First Part* comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation shown by a different spelling of the words. The *Second Part* is an ample Dictionary of English words with the Pronunciation. The whole preceded by a Practical System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

14.

SURENNE'S FRENCH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d., strongly bound.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD. London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

Published by Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.

15.

RUDIMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with an Outline of Sacred Geography, and Directions for the Construction of Maps. By ALEX. REID, LL.D. Enlarged Edition, 180 pages, 1s. ; or with 5 Maps, 1s. 3d.

The Names of Places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several Countries are appended notices of their Physical Geography, Productions, Government, and Religion.

This Edition has been thoroughly revised and enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and Principal Railways of the United Kingdom.

16.

RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION; designed as a Practical Introduction to Correctness and Perspicuity in Writing, and to the Study of Criticism; with copious Exercises. For the use of Schools. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. 18th Edition, thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. Price 2s.

The work has been entirely remodelled. It now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

KEY TO THE IMPROVED EDITION, including Directions for Teaching the Work. Price 2s. 6d.

17.

REID'S RUDIMENTS OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 72 pages, price 6d. Remodelled, and printed from larger Type.

Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; a new Chapter, treating of the Analysis of Sentences, has been prefixed to the Syntax; while the whole work has been brought up to the present state of grammatical knowledge.

18.

HISTORY OF FRANCE, from the Earliest Period to the Close of 1869, with Questions for Examination. For Schools and Private Students. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Author of a "History of the Massacre of St Bartholomew," etc. 3s. 6d.

**.* In this the Eighth Edition the Narrative has been carefully revised and brought down: while the concluding chapter on the Intellectual Progress of France has been entirely rewritten, with the view of making it a more practical guide to the young student through the extensive fields of French literature.*

**.* A Specimen Copy of any one or more of the above will be sent to Principals of Schools, post-free, by Oliver and Boyd, on receiving half the retail price in stamps.*

